

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



DOG BREAKING.





"She seemed, in fact, to have the power of going up direct to where birds lay, without taking the preliminary trouble of searching for them."—See par. 181.

1608/93

# DOG BREAKING.

THE MOST EXPEDITIOUS, CERTAIN, AND EASY METHOD;

WHETHER

GREAT EXCELLENCE OR ONLY MEDIOCRITY IS REQUIRED.

BY LIEUT<sup>T</sup>-COL<sup>L</sup> W. N. HUTCHINSON,

(Grenadier Guards, Late of the XXth Regt.)



“ With more dogs than one the bird would almost to a certainty be torn.”

See par. 452.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON :

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1850.





LONDON:  
BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

## PREFACE NO PREFACE.

(FOR FIRST EDITION.)



My respected Publisher has suggested that a Preface may be expected. His opinion on such a subject ought to be law ; but as I fear my readers may think that I have already sufficiently bored them, I will beg him, in Irish fashion, to refer any formalist who considers a Preface necessary, to the *conclusion* of the work, where a statement will be found of the motive which induced me to write.

W. N. H.



## PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

---

WHEN Colonel Hawker, who has been styled the "Emperor of Sportsmen," writes to me (and kindly permits me to quote his words), "I perfectly agree with you in everything you have said, and I think your work should be preached in a series of lectures to every dog-breaker in the profession, as all these fellows are too fond of the whip, which hardens the animal they are instructing, and the use of their own tongues, which frightens away the birds you want to shoot," I feel some confidence in the correctness of what I have put forth. But there may be points that have not been noticed, and some things that require explanation, especially as regards Spaniels

and Retrievers. In endeavouring to supply these deficiencies, I hope my additional prosing may not send the dog-breaker to sleep, instead of helping to make him more "wide-awake."



W. N. H.

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Dog-breaking an art easily acquired.—Most expeditious Mode of imparting every Degree of Education. Time bestowed determines Grade of Education.—Sportsmen recommended to break in their own Dogs.—Men of property too easily satisfied with badly broken Dogs. Keepers have no Excuse for Dogs being badly broken.—Great Experience or Excellence in Shooting not necessary. Dispositions of Dogs vary.—What is required in an Instructor.—Early in a Season any Dog will answer, a good one necessary afterwards. Hallooing, rating Dogs, and loud whistling spoils Sport. In note—Several Shots fired from Stooks at Grouse without alarming them. American Partridges and our Pheasants killed while at roost.—What a Dog ought to do.—Severity reprobated.—Astley's Method of teaching his Horses.—Franconi's <i>Cirque National de Paris</i> .— <i>Initiatory</i> Lessons recommended—given fasting.—Success promised if Rules be followed. Advantages of an expeditious Education. September Shooting not sacrificed . . . . .	1

## CHAPTER II.

One Instructor better than two.—Age at which Education commences.—To obey all necessary Words of Command and all Signals before shown Game.—Unreasonableness of not always giving *Initiatory Lessons*—leads to Punishment—thence to *Blinking*.—Dog to be your constant

b



Companion, not another's.—Instruct when alone with him. Initiatory Lessons in his Whistle—in "Dead"—"Toho"—"On."—All Commands and Whistling to be given in a low Tone.—Lessons in "Drop."—Slovenly to employ right Arm both for "Drop" and "Toho.—Lessons in "Down-charge."—Rewards taken from Hand.—Cavalry Horses fed at discharge of Pistol.—Dog unusually Timid to be coupled to another.—Lessons at Feeding Time. In note—Obedience of Hounds contrasted with that of most Pointers and Setters.—Shooting Ponies how broken in.—Horses rushing at his Fences cured . . . . .

9

## CHAPTER III.

Further Instructions in Initiatory Lessons "Dead" and "Seek."—In Signals to hunt to the "right"—"left"—"forward.—In the "Beckon." Woodcock Shooting in America.—In looking to you for Instructions.—In "Care."—Always give a Reward.—In "Up"—saves using Puzzle-peg.—Dogs to carry their Noses high.—Initiatory Lesson in "Footing" a Scent.—In "Heel," which differs greatly from "Beckon."—In "Gone" or "Away."—In "Fence" or "Ware-fence."—"No" a better Word than "Ware."—Accustomed to couples.—Initiatory Lessons in-doors with a Companion—when one "drops" the other to "drop."—Makes "Backing" quickly understood.—Initiatory Lessons with a Companion in the Fields.—Initiatory Lessons save Time—make Dogs fond of hunting.—Check-cord described. Wildest Dogs possess most Energy.—Advantages of Check-cord explained.—Spaniels broken in by it.—As Puppies to frolic around you not further than twenty yards off—not to "self-hunt"—"broke" from hare.—Blacksmith straps Horse's Leg above Hock—Dogs similarly confined—Shot-belt round the necks of wildest.—Hunted in strong Gorse.—When Nine or Ten Months old shown Game. Example of good Spaniels very advantageous.—Necessity of perfection in "Drop"—taught to "seek-dead"—to "fetch"—entered at Hedge-rows and lightest Covers. Bells

	PAGE
varying in sound attached to Collars.—To hunt further side of Hedge.—How Sportsmen may aid the Keeper.—Experienced Spaniels slacken their Pace when on Game.—Difficult to work young ones in Silence.—Spaniels that pointed.—Game first accustomed to most liked.—Principal requisites in Spaniels.—Following Cockers a <i>Young Man's</i> work.—Education differs in different Teams.—One and a half couple of large Spaniels sufficient. One of the Team should retrieve.—Of small Cockers three couple often form a Team. What constitutes Perfection.—Some Teams allowed to hunt Flick. In note—Shooting to small Beagles described.—Markers necessary with wild Spaniels.—Mr. O——n's plan to beat a Cover with wildest Dogs before shooting it. Woodcocks refushed take wing in direction of their first flight.—Old Sportsmen prefer mute Spaniels.—Those that give Tongue best in some Countries. Cock-shooting in Albania.—Hog and Deer in Ditto.—Handy old Setters capital in light cover. Great attention necessary when first entered.—Dog that would run to opposite side of Thicket to flush Game towards Gun.—Water Spaniels, how broken in.—Shepherd's Forward Signal best for Water Retrievers.—Wild Fowl reconnoitered with Telescope.—Qualities required in Water Retrievers. In note—Ducks emit a tolerable Scent—walked up to from a distance by "Flint"—found well by Mr. C——e's Setter.—Steady Spaniels afford great Sport in Wild Rice Lakes . . . . .	20

## CHAPTER IV.

Lessons in "fetching" recommended.—Dog uninstructed in retrieving, bringing dead Bird he had found.—Taught to deliver into your Hand; never pick up a dead Bird yourself; Dog which often lost winged Birds she had lifted.—Colonel T——y's.—Retriever killing one Bird in order to carry two.—"Fan's" sagaciously bringing to firm ground Bird that had fallen in a Swamp.—"Dove's" *spontaneously* fetching one from River, though not

accustomed to retrieve.—Retrievers taught to carry something soft; injudiciousness of employing a Stone.—How encouraged to plunge into Water; evil of deceiving a Dog instanced.—Diving, how taught.—“Fetching,” taught with a Pincushion; with a Bunch of Keys.—Made to deliver instantly.—Practised to carry things of the size and weight of a Hare.—“Fetching,” how taught at commencement.—Regular Retrievers taught to fetch Birds; to “foot” Rabbits and Winged Game.—Retriever observes when a Bird is struck; a quality particularly useful in a Water Retriever.—Pigeons and small Birds shot to Retrievers.—Injudiciousness of aiding a young Dog when retrieving; makes him rely on Gun rather than his own Nose.—Fatigue of carrying Hare tempts a young Retriever to drop it; taught to deliver quickly by rewards of hard boiled liver.—If he taste Blood, put on Wire Snaffle; how it is made.—Retriever, how taught to pursue faster; should commence to “road” slowly, but “follow up” rapidly.—Why Land Retrievers should “down-charge.”—Fine retrieving instanced in “Ben.”—Anecdote showing his great sagacity.—Benefit derived from a Seton; another instance of “Ben’s” superior retrieving qualities.—With “Ben’s” good nose, certain advantage of “down-charge.”—Retrievers not to be of a heavy build, yet strong and thick-coated.—Cross between Newfoundland and Setter makes best Retriever; the real Newfoundland described.—Most Dogs can be taught to retrieve better or worse.—Retrievers never to kill Rats . 43

## CHAPTER V.

Lessons in Country Walks.—“Instruction in quartering;” hunted where least likely to find Game; taught while young; if unreasonably long before taken to hunting, the remedy. In Note, Bitch shot over, when seven months old.—Utility of Initiatory Lessons; taught without punishing.—Self-confidence of timid Dogs increased. The more Dogs learn, the more readily they learn.—Two superior Dogs better than half-a-dozen of the ordi-

	PAGE
nary sort; Action of Dogs; their Feet; Loins; dash of Foxhound gives endurance; Reliefs desirable.—Memorandum: never to ride through gate with gun athwartship; instance of Dog's behaving admirably the first day shown Game.—Proves the value of Initiatory Lessons.—Summary of Knowledge imparted by them.—Why to signal with <i>right Hand</i> .—Obedience of Shepherd's Dogs to signals.— <i>One Word</i> only of command; Dogs attend to the general <i>Sound</i> , not to the several <i>Words</i> .—Names of Dogs not to end in "O;" to be easily called; to be dissimilar.—"Drop" better word of command than "Down;" use words of command least likely to be employed by others; when purchasing a Dog, ascertain what Words he is accustomed to.—Ladies have no control over Dogs; the reason.—They possess patience and temper; could teach any Tricks—Dogs how taught to fag at Cricket.—Newfoundland carrying off lady's Parasol for a Bun.—He was a Physiognomist.—Method of teaching "carrying" greatly differs from method of teaching "fetching."—Tricks exhibited with effect.—Instanced at Tonbridge Wells.—Instanced at Gibraltar; Game of Draughts.—Ladies' Pets too pampered.—Instance of bad Habit cured by perseverance.—Dog's Affections always gained by first attentions; win his love, that he may exert himself to please.—Esquimaux Dogs; Esquimaux Women . . . . .	62

## CHAPTER VI.

Regular breakers teach Dogs to "point" at paired birds in Spring.—Better not to see Game until shot over; taken out on a day in September.—Perpetually whistling to animate Dogs, injudicious.—Beat largest Fields, and where least likely to find Game.—Commence from leeward; Scent bad in a calm or gale; Observations on Scent; it differently affects Pointers and Setters; see Note.—Instructions in "ranging."—Distance between Parallels dependent on tenderness of nose.—A point at Partridge a hundred yards off.—At Grouse a hundred

and fifty yards off; Mr. L——g's opinion of distance at which Dogs wind birds.—If the Dog is to hunt with another, the Parallels to be further apart.—No interruption when winding birds, yet not allowed to Puzzle; Nose to gain experience.—Birds lie well to Dog that "winds," not "foots" them.—White Dogs most visible to *birds* and to *you*; a disadvantage and advantage; white Feet often not good; feet of Setters better than of Pointers.—Inattentive to Whistle; made to "drop," &c.; when rating or punishing, the disregarded order or signal is to be often repeated; Whip to crack loudly.—The attainment of a scientific Range difficult, but of surpassing value.—To be hunted alone.—Many Breakers exactly reverse this.—Turnips, Potatoes, &c., avoided.—In Turnips, &c., young Dogs get too close to birds.—*Cautious* Dogs may with advantage be as fast as wild ones; the two contrasted; in Note, injudiciousness of teaching a Puppy to "point" Chickens.—Instance of a Dog's running to "heel," but not "blinking," on finding himself close to birds.—A Dog's Nose cannot be improved, but his *caution* can, which is nearly tantamount.—How to make fast Dogs cautious.—The cause why wild Dogs ultimately turn out best.—Dog tumbling over and pointing on his Back.—Dog pointing on top of high-log Fence at quail in tree; in Note, Militia Regiment that sought safety by taking to Trees.—The day's Beat commenced from leeward.—Wondrous Dogs, which find Game without hunting.—Colonel T——y's opinion.—His dog "Grouse," that walked up direct to her Game.—"Grouse's" portrait.—Probable solution of "Grouse's" feat.—Reason why Dogs should be instructed separately, and allowed Time to work out a Scent; young Dogs generally too hurried.—Mysterious Influences.—Retriever that runs direct to hidden object.—Not done by nose.—Newfoundland that always swam back to his own Ship.—Another that did the same.—Now belongs to the Duke of N——k.—Cats and Dogs carried off in baskets, finding their way back; Nature's Mysteries inexplicable. 86

## CHAPTER VII.

	PAGE
Your Dog not to "break fence;" how taught; birds often sprung while scrambling over hedge.—Dog, when fatigued, not to be hunted; leads to false points.—Sent home, brushed, and allowed a warm birth; not to follow all day at "heel."—Instance of longevity and vigour.—Value of good old Dogs.—Exemplified in an old Dropper on the moors.—Young Dogs get thrown out; cunning of old birds exemplified in a Grouse.—Annual "fall" of underwood in Kent.—Mr. K——g, good fisherman.—Extraordinary chase after a Wounded Pheasant; in Note, anecdote of voracity of Pike.—Singular appearance of the Pheasant on its capture.—Description of the Spaniel "Dash."—Evil of "fetching," not having been taught in youth, exemplified.—Another instance of the cunning of an old Pheasant.—The last Duke of Gordon; his black Setters; his shooting over <i>old</i> Dogs.—Turning one's back upon a Dog to bring him away.—Beat of two Dogs, how regulated.—Whatever number be hunted, all should look to the gun for orders; Mr. Herbert's opinion in his "Field Sports in United States."—Beat of three Dogs.—Of four Dogs.—Of five or six Dogs.—Great precision impracticable, but the necessity of a system maintained; system particularly essential where game is scarce; Dogs to be brigaded, not employed as a pack.—When each keeper hunts a brace.—Major B——d's highly broken Pointers.—His making six alternately "road;" their running riot when ordered.—Not a good shot, which shows excellence in shooting not to be essential in a Breaker.—A brigade of fine Rangers worth from fifty to sixty guineas a brace.—Bad Rangers afford some sport where game is plentiful.—Fastest walkers do not necessarily beat most country.—Nor do always the fastest Dogs.—How slow Dogs may hunt more ground than faster . . . . .	113



## CHAPTER VIII.

	PAGE
September day's Lesson continued.—Affection makes Dog anxious to please—when he rushes in to be dragged back.—Rule pressed.—Reason for Rule.—Patience enjoined.—The first good point.—“Heading” Dog. The first bird killed.—Finding dead bird.—Pointing it—Blinking it.—Woodcock lost from Dog not “pointing dead.”—Bird killed, the Dog to go to “heel.”—Supposed objections.—Answered.—Temptation to run after fallen bird greater than to run to “heel.”—Dog pointing one bird, and after “down charge” springing all the others. The Cause.—The Preventive. Dog never to discontinue his point in order to “down charge.”—Its Advantages exemplified.—Decide whether Dog goes direct to bird, or first to you.—Dog in America which performed well.—Coolness recommended—Inconsistency deprecated.—Some Dogs will not point readily—Breeding in and in, error of.—Instance of two young, <i>untaught</i> , highly-bred Pointers, behaving well first day shown Game. Some Dogs more inclined to point at first than afterwards.—Check-cord employed, and how.—Assistant useful—Signals to.—How particularly useful with a badly broken Dog—Range of Stoat—Traps better than Guns. In Note, Decoy Owl for Winged Vermin—Keeper to possess Dog that hunts Vermin—Account of a capital Bull-Terrier—Destructiveness of Stoats.—Shy birds, how intercepted between Guns and Dog. Cheeta driven near Antelopes by cart circling and never stopping. In Note, Cheeta always selects the Buck. Cheeta, how trained.—Heading a Dog at his point—Dog to acquire a knowledge of his Distance from Game.—“Heading” a Dog may make him too immovable.—A fault often caused by overpunishment.—Mr. C——t's Bitch, which persisted three times in taking up the same point.—Instance of fine “roading” in a Young Dog.—Self-confidence and experience only cures for over-caution.—Dog's manner shows position of birds.—Curiously instanced in a Dog of Lord M——d's.—Also shows species of Game—Pointer on Rabbits.—Young Dog drawing upon Blackcock	. 132

## CHAPTER IX.

PAGE

September day's Lesson concluded. Bar cure for too high spirits. A leg strapped up. Why these remedies are better than starvation, and excessive work.—The regular Spike Collar described.—One less objectionable.—Dog springing Birds without noticing them—how to be treated.—The first Birds fired at to be killed outright—the search for winged Birds, Dog being to leeward.—Firing at running Bird.—The search for winged Bird, Dog being to windward.—“Lifting” a Dog, when recommended. “Footing” a Scent—in Note, Speed of Red-legged Partridge.—Evil of a Young Sportsman always thinking his birds killed outright—often calls away his Dog improperly.—Loss of dead bird discouraging to Dog.—Perseverance in Seeking—how fostered.—Error of picking up winged bird before Loading.—In Notes, ingenious argument in its favour—Bird picked up in the Evening—rejoins Covey.—Dog that was devoted to “seeking dead”—would retrieve Snipe she would not point—probable cause of her fondness for retrieving.—Dog which kept his paw on winged Bird—how taught.—Blenheim which hated Water, yet would always retrieve Wild Fowl.—If your Dog seizes the dead Bird—if he has torn it.—How to administer Punishment—Part good friends—Your own Temper not to be ruffled.—He is no Breaker who cannot always get hold of his Dog.—Be certain of Dog's guilt before punishing.—Dog's Ears not to be pulled violently.—To “drop” whenever Bird or Hare rises.—Lesson in Turnips.—Real Lesson in “Gone” or “Flown” not to be given until the Dog has had a little experience—Reason why not . . . . . 157

## CHAPTER X.

Hares—Shooting Rabbits strongly condemned. In note, why a superior Grouse-Dog is better than a superior Partridge-Dog—Dog brought from a strange country always hunts

to a disadvantage.—Put off killing Hares as long as possible.—Dogs not to quit faint Scent of Birds for strong scent of Hare.—Dog off after a Hare—Puss gone down wind.—Check-cord employed—Impropriety of Firing at Dog.—Hares scarce, visit Rabbit-warren.—Killing a Hare in its form.—Shooting Bird on ground.—Dog taught to pursue *wounded* Hare.—Whip carried, saves punishment. Detention of Dog at crouching posture, saves whip.—Punishment, not a defective nose, causes Blinking.—Courage created.—Dogs expect punishment for faults—Vexed when Birds are not fired at.—What Dog to select to teach yours to “Back.”—Example has great influence.—Instanced.—“Backing” the old Dog.—The “Finder” to “road” to a “rise”—his intrusive companion described.—To “Back” by the Eye, not Nose.—Encourage the old Dog before rating the other.—“Finder” not to advance, even if *passed* by other Dog.—The “Backer” should “down charge.”—Dog when pointing never to “down charge”—how taught.—Your young one again hunted alone.—Breakers hunt too many together.—One hour’s instruction alone, better than a dozen hours in company.—Horse’s value little dependent on Education—Dog’s greatly. Many good points in Dog, similar to those in Horse.—Hints to Dog-purchasers. Tenderness of Nose, how judged of.—Instance of great superiority of Nose in a Pointer.—Ditto in a Setter.—In breeding, Nose to be sought for in both parents.—Good Dog, like good Horse, not suited to all countries.—If purchasing a brace of Dogs, before buying, shoot over.—A case in point.—Rushing in to “dead”—how cured.—Dogs shot over “single-handed”—jealousy decreases with intimacy. Independence and Self-reliance how imparted.—Good Breeding and Breaking command good prices.—Great sums realised at Tattersall’s by sale of thirteen highly-bred Pointers.—Small sums unknown Dogs fetch.—Mr. C——t’s Dogs at half a sovereign a-head.—Immense price given for a staunch Setter.—Best Dogs—concise hints for making them. The best will occasionally make mistakes.—Dog that always ran

	PAGE
riot when out of sight.—Killing Sheep—cure attempted.	
—Another plan.—A third attempt at a remedy.—Muzzle	
Dog likely to worry Sheep.—Killing Fowls—the cure	170

## CHAPTER XI.

A Halt sounded ; present Position considered ; Refinements or extra Accomplishments easily Taught.—An excellent Snipe-shot who never used a Dog.—Dog employed by another.—Which Sportsman had the best of it.—Snipe killed off.—Woodcocks become attached to undisturbed Covers ; Mr. S——t's.—Partridges cut off from their Place of Refuge.—Turnip-Field ridden round.—After high Winds and Rains, hunt driest places ; late in the season, beat uncultivated lands.—Advantage of Killing Old Birds ; Protects the Young Breeders.—Old Hen Pheasants shot ; a case in point ; in Note, Pheasants reared under barn-door Hens require meat ; so do Fowls ; —Sportsmen urged to break in their own Dogs.—Shooting conducive to Health.—Mr. W——n and the old crippled Scotch Sportsman.—Instructing Dogs improves temper ; not an ungentlemanly recreation.—“Beckford's” opinion.—“Munito” picking out cards.—Shepherd's Dogs in France.—Collie Dogs.—“Fairy” ringing the bell.—Mr. A——n's “Taffy” knowing by name every member of the family.—“Taffy” proves himself a first-rate Watch-Dog.—“Taffy” understands for what purpose he is borrowed.—“Taffy” an able Poacher.—“Taffy” being insulted bides his time to avenge the affront.—“Taffy” “turns the tables” upon a workman who endeavours to impose upon him.—“Taffy” purloins for his master when ordered.—“Taffy” betrayed into a momentary weakness purloins for himself.—“Taffy's” birth and education revealed ; but his parentage a mystery.—“Taffy's” dam shipwrecked on the Needles.—“Jesse's” opinion of Dogs ; in Note, Lord Brougham—Instance of cunning in a Fox—in a Dog—in a Monkey.—“Philax” and “Brac” playing Dominos.—Sporting Dogs of other Countries.—Bears killed in India.—Wild Hog hunted

	PAGE
in India by Dogs.—Beaters in India; the far greater utility of Dogs.—Mongrel Pointer in India.—Cross between Pointer and Indian Dog.—Kangaroos killed in Australia.—Barbuda Sportsman and admirable little Cur; in Note—Guinea birds—their Eggs how taken.—Muscovy Drake and Common Duck, the Hybrid.—The Cur's good generalship with Wild Hog.—The moral of the story.—Newfoundland Dog Fishing.—Sir George B—k, R. N.—His Terrier "Muta" leading him to Musk-Bull.—His Sketch of the Scene.—Lord M—f; the dogs "Captain" and "Suwarrow."—Dot-and-go-one, with his old Pointer.—How fairly done by "Captain."—Dogs could be taught anything.—"Rap" (a Pointer) hunting covers with Springers and Terriers.—"Shot" (a Pointer) on alternate days, hunting with Hounds and standing at Birds.—How accounted for.—Affection an incentive to exertion; Dropper alternately pointing Grouse and Snipe; Grouse-Dog to be rated when noticing Snipe.—Dropper from Russian Setter; difficulty of procuring Russian Setters.—Bet respecting superiority of two Keepers in the Highlands; how decided.—High-priced Dogs ought to be highly broken . . . . .	198

## CHAPTER XII.

A DISTINGUISHING WHISTLE FOR EACH DOG; disadvantage of employing but one Whistle for several Dogs; supposed Case.—Another case.—A third Case.—Reader will admit the correctness of the reasoning.—Dissimilar Whistles, or distinct notes on one whistle.—Boatswain's Whistle almost a musical instrument.—Railway Whistles; Porteous's; a general Rule for whistling.—Porteous's newly-invented Dog Whistles.—DOG TO BACK THE GUN; how taught; it creates Caution; In Note, sagacity of young Antelope in concealing itself; want of like sagacity in Pea-fowl.—Advantage of Dog backing the Gun.—American Wood-duck.—DOG TO RETREAT FROM A POINT AND RESUME IT.—How taught.—Not to be taught too early.—Dog's Consciousness of its Object.—Pointer doing

it spontaneously.—Setter that did so.—Bitch that barked when pointing and hid in cover.—DOG TO HUNT FROM LEEWARD TO WINDWARD, UNACCOMPANIED BY GUN; how taught.—A *careful* Dog running down wind would not spring birds.—The great Advantages of this Accomplishment.—DOG TO HEAD RUNNING BIRDS; could be taught.—Tolfrey's "Sportsman in France."—Instance of Dog's spontaneously heading, and thereby intercepting red-legged Partridges.—Always continued the habit.—Lord M——f's "Suwarrow" spontaneously heading running Grouse; then keeping his stern towards them.—How accounted for.—Not so extraordinary had the Dogs been taught to hunt "unaccompanied by Gun."—The accomplishment taught by "lifting;"—not commenced first season.—Could be taught as easily as Shepherds' Collies are instructed.—Particularly useful where the red-legged Partridge is found.—SETTER TO RETRIEVE; obtain thereby in one Dog the services of two; necessity of having some Dog that retrieves.—Predilection for Setters confessed; the Reason given; in Note, Setters daily becoming more valuable than Pointers; Bloodhounds to track Poachers; Education of Bloodhounds.—Retrieving not to be taught first season.—Value of retrieving instanced in Pointer.—One Dog only to retrieve; Dog that bolted a Partridge because interfered with by his companion; Birds kept cool; in Note, Leg-sinews drawn out.—Let "retrieving" be done by "Finder."—Captain J——n's three Dogs that alternately retrieved as ordered.—Such an Education could be given, but unnecessary.—Seeking Dead with two Dogs; Winged Bird searched for in direction of covey's flight.—Scent differs of wounded and unwounded birds.—Three dead Snipe lifted in succession; Setter that stood fresh birds while carrying a dead one; Pointer that pointed a Partridge while carrying a Hare; *wounded* Woodcock walked up to, not "set" by, Dog.—"Venus" tracking winged Partridge through Pheasants and Rabbits.—Injudiciousness of *Retrieving* Setter pointing dead.—Argument against employing retrieving Setters equally holds against using



	PAGE
regular Retrievers.—REGULAR RETRIEVERS TO BEAT; its Advantages; one Dog does the duty of two.—Instance of Retriever doing so spontaneously.—Retriever that never disturbed fresh ground.—WATER RETRIEVERS (OR WATER SPANIELS) TO RETRIEVE WOUNDED BEFORE PICKING UP DEAD WILD FOWL; how taught.—None of these Accomplishments so difficult to teach as a good range.—Might be taught by your Gamekeeper, but not to be expected of a regular Breaker . . . . .	240

## CHAPTER XIII

Reflect on what is said.—Not to rest content with bad Dogs.—Beckford's opinion of the Education that could be given to a Dog; in Note, St. John's old Show-woman's learned Dog.—Education of the Buck-hound.—Hunting, to be Dog's principal enjoyment.—While Young not to have the run of the Kitchen; to be in Kennel; not tied up; Chain better than Rope.—When older, more liberty allowed; but never to "self-hunt;" Easier to teach an Accomplishment than cure a Fault.—Fine Range and Perseverance attained; Irish red Setters; Good Condition; Exercise on Road; Attention to Feet; In Note, Claws sometimes too long; Claws of a Tigress that ran into her Feet.—Diet to be considered; Muscle wanted; Fat detrimental, except to Water Retrievers.—Indian Corn Meal, Mr. Herbert's opinion of; Feed of an Evening.—Beef-soup brings Mange in Hot Climates; Mutton better.—Good condition of Nose most material; Kennels.—Warmth necessary; Winter Pups.—Pups inoculated for distemper.—Easy to give Medicine.—The method.—If force is necessary.—Dog not to be lent.—Education gradual; taught from the A, B, C; In Note, Query, do Keepers ever find time to Break in Dogs of Strangers, while those belonging to their Masters remain unfinished? Advantage of letting a Young Dog accompany the Keeper when he goes his round by day.—The Conclusion . . . . .	268
---	-----



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
FRONTISPIECE.	
INCLINED TO "RAT" . . . . .	63
BROACHING A BARREL . . . . .	71
DEAF TO THE VOICE OF PERSUASION . . . . .	78
A SOLICITOR . . . . .	79
REPLETE WITH GOOD THINGS . . . . .	83
SAFELY MOORED <i>STEM</i> AND <i>STERN</i> . . . . .	105
"STIFF BY THE TAINTED GALE WITH OPEN NOSE, OUTSTRETCHED AND FINELY SENSIBLE" . . . . .	109
CARRYING A POINT AND CARRYING A POINTER . . . . .	151
THE FIRST <i>COURSE</i> . . . . .	172
THE CHECK—HOLD HARD . . . . .	191
<i>FOUL FEEDING</i> . . . . .	208
SCENE FROM <i>CRIPPLEGAIT—GAME TO THE LAST</i> . . . . .	212
DOMINI AND " <i>DOMINOS</i> " . . . . .	222
WARM GREETING OF A GREAT <i>BORE</i> . . . . .	228
INVITATION TO A <i>WHITE-BAIT</i> DINNER . . . . .	230
SCENE ON THE "THLEW-ĚE-CHŌH-DEZETH" . . . . .	233
DIVISION OF PROPERTY . . . . .	257



# DOG-BREAKING.

---

---

## CHAPTER I.

1. Dog-breaking an Art easily acquired.—2. Most expeditious Mode of imparting every Degree of Education. Time bestowed determines Grade of Education.—3. Sportsmen recommended to break in their own Dogs.—4. Men of property too easily satisfied with badly broken Dogs. Keepers have no Excuse for Dogs being badly broken.—5. Great Experience or Excellence in Shooting not necessary. Dispositions of Dogs vary.—6. What is required in an Instructor.—7. Early in a Season any Dog will answer, a good one necessary afterwards. Hallooing, rating Dogs, and loud whistling spoils Sport. In note—Several Shots fired from Stooks at Grouse without alarming them. American Partridges and our Pheasants killed while at roost.—8. What a Dog ought to do.—9. Severity reprobated.—10. Astley's Method of teaching his Horses.—11. Franconi's *Cirque National de Paris*.—12. *Initiatory Lessons* recommended—given fasting.—13. Success promised if Rules be followed. Advantages of an expeditious Education. September Shooting not sacrificed.

1. DOG-BREAKING, so far from there being any mystery in it, is an art easily acquired when it is commenced and continued on rational principles.

2. I think you will be convinced of this if you will have the patience to follow me, whilst I endeavour to explain what, I am satisfied, is the most certain and rapid method of breaking in your dogs, whether you require great proficiency in them, or are satisfied with an inferior education. You know your own circum-

stances, and you must yourself determine what time you choose to devote to them; and as a consequence, the degree of excellence to which you aspire. I can only assure you of my belief, that no other means will enable you to gain your object so quickly; and I speak with a confidence derived from long experience in many parts of the world, on a subject that was, for several years, my great hobby.

3. Every writer is presumed to take some interest in his reader; I therefore feel privileged to address you as a friend, and will commence my lecture by strongly recommending, that, if your occupations will allow it, you take earnestly and heartily to educating your dogs yourself. If you possess temper and some judgment, and will implicitly attend to my advice, I will go bail for your success; and much as you may now love shooting, you will then like it infinitely more. Try the plan I recommend, and I will guarantee that the Pointer or Setter pup which I will, for example sake, suppose to be now in your kennel, shall be a better dog by the end of next season (I mean a more killing dog) than probably any you ever yet shot over.

4. Possibly you will urge, that you are unable to spare the time which I consider necessary for giving him a high education (brief as that time is, compared with the many, many months wasted in the tedious methods usually employed), and that you must, perforce, content yourself with humbler qualifications. Be it so. I can only condole with you, for in your case this may be partly true: mind I only say *partly*

true. But how a man of property, who keeps a regular gamekeeper, can be satisfied with the disorderly, disobedient troop to which he often shoots, I cannot understand. Where the gamekeeper is permitted to accompany his master to the field and hunt the dogs himself, there can be no valid excuse for the deficiency in their education. The deficiency must arise either from the incapacity or from the idleness of the keeper.

5. Unlike most other arts, dog-breaking does not require much experience; but such a knowledge of dogs, as will enable you to discriminate between their different tempers and dispositions (I had almost said characters)—and they vary greatly—is very advantageous. Some require constant encouragement; some you must never beat; whilst, to gain the required ascendancy over others, the whip must be occasionally employed. Nor is it necessary that the instructor should be a good shot; which probably is a more fortunate circumstance for me than for you. It should even be received as a principle that birds ought to be now and then missed to young dogs, lest some day, if your nerves happen to be out of order, or a cockney companion be harmlessly blazing away, your dog take it into his head and heels to run home in disgust, as I have seen a bitch, called Countess, do more than once, in Haddingtonshire.

6. The chief requisites in a breaker are:—Firstly, command of temper, that he may never be betrayed into giving one unnecessary blow, for, with dogs as with horses, no work is so well done as that which is

done cheerfully; Secondly, consistency, that in the exhilaration of his spirits, or in his eagerness to secure a bird, he may not permit a fault to pass unreprieved (I do not say *unpunished*), which at a less exciting moment he would have noticed—and that, on the other hand, he may not correct a dog the more harshly because the shot has been missed, or the game lost; and Lastly, the exercise of a little reflection, to enable him to judge what meaning an unreasoning animal is likely to attach to every word and sign, nay to every look.

7. With the coarsest tackle, and worst flies, trout can be taken in unflogged waters, while it requires much science, and the finest gut, to kill persecuted fish. It is the same in shooting. With almost any sporting dog game can be killed early in the season, when the birds lie like stones, and the dog can get within a few yards of them; but you will require one highly broken to get many shots when they are wild. Then any incautious approach of the dog, or any noise, would flush the game, and your own experience will tell you that nothing makes birds so ready to take flight as the sound of the human voice, especially now-a-days, when farmers generally prefer the scythe to the sickle, and clean husbandry and trim narrow hedges have forced the partridge—a *short-winged* bird—unwillingly to seek protection (when arrived at maturity) in ready flight rather than in concealment. Even the report of a gun does not so much alarm them as the command, “Toho,” or “Down charge,” usually, too, as if to make matters worse, hallooed to the

extent of the breaker's lungs.\* There are few anglers who do not recommend silence as conducive to success, and there are no experienced sportsmen who do not acknowledge its value in shooting. Rate or beat a dog at one end of a field, and the birds at the other will lift their heads, become uneasy, and be ready to take wing the moment you get near them. "Pen," in his clever maxims on Angling and Chess, observes to this effect, "if you wish to see the fish, do not let him see you;" and with respect to shooting, we may as truly say, "if you wish birds to hear your gun, do not let them hear your voice." Even a loud whistle disturbs them.

8. These observations lead unavoidably to the inference, that no dog can be considered perfectly broken, that does not make his point when first he feels assured of the presence of game, and remain stationary *where he makes it*, until urged on by you to draw nearer—that does not, as a matter of course, lie down without any word of command from you the moment you have fired, and afterwards perseveringly

\* As an evidence of this, late in the season far more grouse *than ought to be* are shot by "gunners," to use an American expression,— "sportsmen" I cannot term them—who conceal themselves in large stooks of grain to fire at the birds which come from the hills to feed; and, curious to say, several shots are often obtained before the pack takes wing. The first few reports frequently no more alarm them than to make the most cautious of the number jump up to look around, when, observing nothing that ought to intimidate them, they recommence feeding. By commencing with the undermost birds, the Americans sometimes shoot in daylight all the Partridges (as they erroneously call them) roosting on a tree; and poachers in this country, by making a similar selection, often kill at night (using diminished charges) several Pheasants before those that are on the topmost branches fly away.



seek for the dead bird in the direction you may point out,—and all this without your once having occasion to speak, more than to say, in a low voice, “Find,” when he gets near the dead bird, as will be hereafter explained. Again, it is certain that he risks leaving game behind him if he does not hunt every part of a field, and, on the other hand, that he wastes your time and his powers, if he travels twice over the same ground, nay, over any ground which his powers of scent have already reached. Of course I am now speaking of a dog hunted without a companion to share his labours.

9. You may say, “How is all this, which sounds so well in theory, to be obtained in practice without great severity?” Believe me, with severity it never can be attained. If flogging would make a dog perfect, few would be found unbroken in England or Scotland, and scarcely one in Ireland.

10. Astley’s method was to give each horse his preparatory lessons alone, and when there was no noise or anything to divert his attention from his instructor. If the horse was interrupted during the lesson, or his attention in any way withdrawn, he was dismissed for that day. When perfect in certain lessons by himself, he was associated with other horses whose education was further advanced. And it was the practice of that great master to reward his horses with slices of carrot or apple when they performed well.

11. Mons. A. Franconi in a similar manner rewards his horses. One evening I was in such a position, at

a performance of the *Cirque National de Paris*, that I could clearly see, during the *Lutte des Voltigeurs*, that the broad-backed horse held for the men to jump over was continually coaxed with small slices of carrots to remain stationary, whilst receiving their hard thumps as they sprang upon him. I could not make out why the horse was sniffing and apparently nibbling at the chest of the man standing in front of him with a rein in each hand to keep his tail towards the spring-board, until I remarked that a second man, placed in the rear of the other, every now and then slyly passed his hand under his neighbour's arm to give the horse a small piece of carrot.

12. But to return to Astley, he may give us a useful hint in our far easier task of dog-breaking. We see that he endeavoured by kindness and patience to make the horse thoroughly comprehend the meaning of certain words and signals before he allowed him any companion. So ought you, by what may be termed "initiatory lessons," to make your young dog perfectly understand the meaning of certain words and signs before you hunt him in the company of another dog—nay, before you hunt him at all; and in pursuance of Astley's plan, you ought to give these lessons when you are alone with the dog, and his attention is not likely to be withdrawn to other matters. Give them, also, when he is fasting, as his faculties will then be clearer, and he will be more eager to obtain any rewards of biscuit or other food.

13. Be assured that by a consistent adherence to the simple rules which I will explain, you can obtain

the perfection I have described (8) with more ease and expedition than you probably imagine to be practicable; and, if you will zealously follow my advice, I promise, that, instead of having to give up your shooting in September (for I am supposing you to be in England), while you break in your pup, you shall then be able to take him into the field, provided he is tolerably well bred and well disposed, perfectly obedient, and, except that he will not have a well-confirmed, judicious range, almost perfectly made; at least so far made, that he will only commit such faults as naturally arise from want of experience. Let me remind you also that the keep of dogs is expensive, and supplies an argument for making them earn their bread by hunting to a *useful* purpose, so soon as they are of an age to work without injury to their constitution. Time, moreover, is valuable to us all, or most of us fancy it is. Surely, then, that system of education is best which imparts the most expeditiously the required degree of knowledge.

## CHAPTER II.

14. One Instructor better than two.—15. Age at which Education commences.—16. To obey all necessary Words of Command and all Signals before shown Game.—17. Unreasonableness of not always giving Initiatory Lessons—leads to Punishment—thence to Blinking.—18. Dog to be your constant Companion, not another's.—19, 21, 22. Instruct when alone with him. Initiatory Lessons in his Whistle—in “Dead”—“Toho”—“On.”—20. All Commands and Whistling to be given in a low Tone.—23 to 26. Lessons in “Drop.”—24. Slovenly to employ right Arm both for “Drop” and “Toho.”—27. Lessons in “Down-charge.” Rewards taken from Hand.—28. Cavalry Horses fed at discharge of Pistol.—29. Dog unusually Timid to be coupled to another.—30. Lessons at Feeding Time. In note—Obedience of Hounds contrasted with that of most Pointers and Setters.—31. Shooting Ponies—how broken in.—32. Horse's rushing at his Fences cured.

14. It is seldom of any advantage to a dog to have more than one instructor. The methods of teaching may be the same; but there will be a difference in the tone of voice and in the manner that will more or less puzzle the learner, and retard rather than advance his education. If, therefore, you resolve to break in your dog, do it entirely yourself: let no one interfere with you.

15. As a general rule, let his education begin when he is about six or seven months old,\* (although I allow that some dogs are more precocious than others,

\* But from his very infancy you ought not to have allowed him to be disobedient. You should have made him know—which he will do nearly intuitively—that a whip can punish him, though he ought never to have *suffered* from it.

and bitches always more forward than dogs), but it ought to be nearly completed before he is shown a bird (114). A quarter of an hour's in-door training — called by the Germans "house-breaking" — for three or four weeks will effect more than a month's hunting without preliminary tuition.

16. Never take your young dog out of doors for instruction, until he has learnt to know and obey the several words of command which you intend to give him in the field, and is well acquainted with all the signs which you will have occasion to make to him with your arms. These are what may be called the initiatory lessons.

17. Think a moment, and you will see the importance of this preliminary instruction, though rarely imparted. Why should it be imagined that at the precise moment when a young dog is enraptured with the first sniff of game, he is, by some mysterious unaccountable instinct, to understand the meaning of the word "Toho?" Why should he not conceive it to be a word of encouragement to rush in upon the game, as he probably longs to do; especially if it is a partridge fluttering before him, in the sagacious endeavour to lure him from her brood, or a hare enticingly cantering off from under his nose? There are breakers who would correct him for not intuitively comprehending and obeying the "Toho," roared out with stentorian lungs; though, it is obvious, the youngster, from having had no previous instruction, could have no better reason for understanding its import than the watch-dog chained up in the adjacent

farm-yard. Again he hears the word "Toho"—again followed by another licking, accompanied perhaps by the long lecture, "'Ware springing birds, will you?" The word "Toho" then begins to assume a most awful character; he naturally connects it with the finding of game, and not understanding a syllable of the lecture, lest he should a third time hear it, and get a third drubbing, he judges it most prudent (unless he is a dog of very high courage), when next aware of the presence of birds, to come in to heel; and thus he commences to be a blinker, thanks to the sagacity and intelligence of his tutor. I do not speak of all professional dog-breakers, far from it. I am only thinking of some whom it has been my misfortune to see, and who have many a time made my blood boil at their brutal usage of a fine, high-couraged young dog.

18. So long as you are a bachelor, you can make a companion of your dog without incurring the danger of his being spoilt by your wife and children (the more, by-the-bye, he is your own companion and nobody's else's the better): and it is a fact, though you may smile at the assertion, that all the initiatory lessons can be, and can best be inculcated in your own breakfast-room.

19. Follow Astley's plan. Let no one be present to distract the dog's attention. Call him to you by the whistle you purpose always using in the field. Tie a slight cord a few yards long to his collar. Throw him a small piece of toast or meat, saying, at the time, "Dead, dead." Do this several times, chucking

it into different parts of the room, and let him eat what he finds. Then throw a piece (always as you do so saying, "Dead,"), and the moment he gets close to it, check him by jerking the cord, at the same time saying, "Toho," and lifting up your right arm almost perpendicularly. By pressing on the cord with your foot, you can restrain him as long as you please. Do not let him take what you have thrown until you give him the encouraging word "On," accompanied by a forward movement of the right arm and hand, somewhat similar to the swing of an under-hand bowler at cricket.

20. Let all your commands be given in a low voice. Consider that in the field, where you are anxious not to alarm the birds unnecessarily, your words must reach your dogs' ears more or less softened by distance, and if their influence depends on loudness, they will have the least effect at the very moment when you wish them to have the most. For the same reason, in the initiatory lessons, be careful not to whistle loudly.

21. After a few trials with the check-cord, you will find yourself enabled, without touching it, and merely by using the word "Toho," to prevent his seizing the toast (or meat), until you say "On," or give him the forward signal. When he gets yet more perfect in his lesson, raising your right arm only, without employing your voice, will be sufficient, especially if you have gradually accustomed him to hear you speak less and less loudly. If he draw towards the bread before he has obtained leave, jerk

the cord, and *drag him back to the spot from which he stirred.* He is not to quit it until you order him, occupy yourself as you may. Move about, and occasionally go from him, as far as you can, before you give the command "On." This will make him less unwilling hereafter to continue steady at his point while you are taking a circuit to head him, and so get wild birds between him and your gun. The signal for his advancing, when you are facing him, is the "beckon" (see 36).

22. At odd times let him take the bread the moment you throw it, that his eagerness to rush forward to seize it may be continued, only to be instantly restrained at your command.

23. Your *left* arm raised perpendicularly in a similar manner, should make the young dog lie down. Call out "Drop," when so holding up the left hand, and press him down with the other, until he assumes a crouching position. If you study beauty of attitude, his fore legs ought to be extended and his head rest between them. Make him lie well down, occasionally walking round him. Do not let him raise himself to a sitting posture. If you do, he will have the greater inclination hereafter to move about; *especially when you want to catch him in order to chide or correct him.* A stop is all you require for the "Toho," and you would prefer his standing to his point, rather than his lying down,\* as you then would run less risk of losing sight of him in cover,

\* This is one reason for giving initiatory lessons in the "Toho" before the "Drop."



heather, or high turnips, &c. Setters, however, naturally crouch so much more than pointers, that you will often not be able to prevent their "falling" when they are close to game.

24. If you are satisfied with teaching him in a slovenly manner, you can employ your right hand and arm both for the "Toho" and "Drop;" but that is not quite correct, for the former is a natural stop, (being the pause to determine exactly where the game is lying preparatory to rushing in to seize it), which you prolong by art, whilst the other is wholly opposed to nature. The one affords him great delight, especially when, from experience, he has well learnt its object: the latter is always irksome. Nevertheless, it must be firmly established. It is the triumph of your art. It ensures future obedience.

25. To perfect him in this part of his education, difficult, because it is unnatural, practise it in your walks. At very uncertain, unexpected times catch his eye, or whistle to call his attention, and then hold up your left arm. If he does not *instantly* drop, jerk the check-cord violently, and, as before, drag him back to the exact spot where he should have crouched down. Admit of no compromise. You must have *implicit, unhesitating, instant* obedience. The signal, too, must be obeyed, however far he may be off. When you quit him, he must not be allowed to crawl *an inch* after you. If he attempt it, drive a spike into the ground, and attach the end of the check-cord to it, allowing the line to be slack; then leave him quickly, and on his running after you he

will be brought up with a sudden jerk. So much the better: it will slightly alarm him. As before, take him back to the place he quitted. There make him again "Drop"—always observing to jerk the cord at the moment you give the command. After a few trials of this tethering (say less than a dozen) he will be certain to lie down steadily, until you give the proper order or signal, let you run about or do what you may to excite him to move. One great advantage of frequently repeating this lesson, and thus teaching it *thoroughly*, is that your dog will hereafter always feel, more or less, in subjection whenever the cord is fastened to his collar.

26. Most probably he will not rise when he is desired. There is no harm in that—a due sense of the inutility of non-compliance, and a wholesome dread of the attendant penalty, will be advantageous. Go up to him—pat him,—and lead him for some paces, "making much of him," as they say in the cavalry.

27. When he is well confirmed in this all-important lesson, obeying implicitly, yet cheerfully, you may, whilst he is lying down, (in order to teach him the "down charge"), go through the motions of loading, on no account permitting him to stir until you give him the forward signal, or say "On." After a few times you may fire off a copper cap, and then a little powder, but be very careful not to alarm him. Whenever, in the lessons, he has behaved steadily and well, give him a reward. Do not throw it to him; let him take it from your hands. It will assist

in making him tender-mouthed, and in attaching him to you.

28. In some cavalry regiments (in India) the feeding-time is denoted by the firing off of a pistol. This soon changes a young horse's first dread of the report into eager, joyous, expectation. Why should not you, in a similar manner, make your dog regard the report of a gun as the gratifying summons to his dinner, but coupled with the injunction that he is previously to crouch, and do it the instant he hears the sound? After a little perseverance you will so well succeed that you will not be obliged even to raise your hand. If habituated to wait patiently at the "down charge," however hungry he may be, before permitted to taste his food, it is reasonable to think he will remain at the "drop" yet more patiently before he is allowed to "seek dead."

29. If your pupil is unusually timid, and you cannot banish his alarm on hearing the gun, couple him to another dog which has no such foolish fears, and will steadily "down charge." The confidence of the one will impart confidence to the other.

30. A keeper who had several dogs to break, would find the advantage of pursuing the cavalry plan just noticed. Indeed, he might extend it still further, by having his principal in-door drill at feeding-time, and by enforcing, but in minuter details, that kennel discipline, which has brought many a pack of hounds to marvellous obedience.\* He should

\* All keepers will acknowledge that, excepting a systematic beat, there is nothing more difficult to teach a Pointer or Setter than to

place the food in different parts of the yard. He should have a short check-cord on all his pupils; and, after going slowly through the motions of loading, (the dogs having regularly "down-charged" on the report of the gun), he should call each separately by name, and by signals of the hand send them successively to different, but designated feeding-troughs. He might then call a dog to him which had commenced eating, and, after a short abstinence, make him go to another trough. He might bring two to his heels and make them change troughs, and so vary the lesson, that, in a short time, with the aid of the check-cords, he would have them under such complete command that they would afterwards give him comparatively but little trouble in the field. As they became more and more submissive he would gradually retire further and further, so as, at length, to have his orders obeyed when at a considerable distance from his pupils.

31. If you have to break in a shooting pony you must adopt some such plan as that named in 27 and 28 to make him steady. Your object will be never to alarm him, and gradually to render him fond of

refrain from "pursuing Hare." They will concede that there is a natural tendency in the breed to stand at game; and, as a necessary consequence, they must admit that they would have far more trouble in weaning a young fox-hound from the habit, whose every instinct urges him to chase. And yet these keepers may daily see not merely one hound, but a whole pack in the highest condition, full of energy and spirits, drawing a cover alive with Hares, not one of which a single dog will even look at. Should not this fact convince a keeper that if he is often obliged to speak loudly to the brace of dogs *he calls* broken, there must be something radically wrong in his management? Is he satisfied that he began their education sufficiently early, and that he has been uniformly consistent since its commencement?

the sound of the gun. To effect this, you will keep the pistol, or whatever arms you use, for a long time out of his sight. Commence by burning but little powder, and fire\* at some distance from him. Always give him a slice of carrot or apple immediately after he hears the report, and, if you act judiciously and patiently, he will soon love the sound. You may then fire in his presence (*turning your back upon him, as if he were not a party in any way concerned*), and, by degrees, approach nearer and nearer; but do not go quite into his stall,—that would make him shrink or start, and you wish to banish all nervousness; the least precipitation would undo you; therefore begin in the stable, with only using a copper cap. Need I caution you against firing if near any straw?

32. Confidence being fully established, pursue the same plan when you ride the pony. Again commence with a copper cap, only by slow degrees coming to the full charge. As before, always reward him after every discharge, and also at the moment when you pull up and throw the reins on his neck. If he finds he gets slices of carrots when he stands stock-still, he will soon become so anxious to be stationary that you will have to ride with spurs to keep him to his work. By such means you could get him to lead over fences and stand on the other side until you remount. Many years ago I had in Ireland a chestnut which did not belie his colour, for I purchased him far below his value on account of his great im-

\* It would expedite matters much if the groom did this while you remained near the pony to feed him, or *vice versa*.

petuosity with hounds. He had a sad habit of rushing at his leaps, but by riding him in a smooth snaffle, and by often giving him slices of carrot when he landed on the other side of a fence, he gradually became very gentle and pleasant.

## CHAPTER III.

33. 34. Further Instructions in Initiatory Lessons "Dead" and "Seek."—  
35. In Signals to hunt to the "right"—"left"—"forward."—36. In the  
"Beckon." Woodcock Shooting in America.—37. In looking to you for  
Instructions.—38. In "Care."—39. Always give a Reward.—40. In "Up"  
—saves using Puzzle-peg.—41. Dogs to carry their Noses high.—  
42. Initiatory Lesson in "Footing" a Scent.—43. In "Heel," which  
much differs from "Beckon."—44. In "Gone" or "Away."—45. In  
"Fence" or "Ware-fence."—46. "No" a better Word than "Ware."—  
47. Accustomed to couples.—48. Initiatory Lessons in-doors with a  
Companion—when one "drops" the other to "drop."—49. Makes "Back-  
ing" quickly understood.—50. Initiatory Lessons with a Companion in  
the Fields.—51. Initiatory Lessons save Time—make Dogs fond of  
hunting.—52. Check-cord described. Wildest Dogs possess most Energy.  
—53. Advantages of Check-cord explained—Spaniels broken in by it.—  
54. As Puppies to frolic around you not further than twenty yards off—  
not to "self-hunt"—"broke" from hare.—55. Blacksmith straps Horse's  
Leg above Hock—Dogs similarly confined—Shot-belt round the necks of  
wildest.—56. Hunted in strong Gorse.—57. When Nine or Ten Months  
old shown Game. Example of good Spaniels very advantageous.—  
58. Necessity of perfection in "Drop"—taught to "seek dead"—to  
"fetch"—entered at Hedge-rows and lightest Covers. Bells varying in  
sound attached to Collars.—59. To hunt further side of Hedge.—60. How  
Sportsmen may aid the Keeper.—61. Experienced Spaniels slacken their  
Pace when on Game.—62. Difficult to work young ones in Silence.—  
63. Spaniels that pointed.—64. Game first accustomed to most liked.—  
65. Principal requisites in Spaniels.—66. Following Cockers a Young  
Man's work.—67. Education differs in different Teams.—68. One and a  
half couple of large Spaniels sufficient. One of the Team should retrieve.—  
69. Of small Cockers three couple often form a Team. What constitutes  
Perfection.—70. Some Teams allowed to hunt Flick. In note—Shooting  
to small Beagles described.—71. Markers necessary with wild Spaniels.—  
72. Mr. O—'s plan to beat a Cover with wildest Dogs before shooting  
it. Woodcocks refushed take wing in direction of their first flight.—  
73. Old Sportsmen prefer mute Spaniels.—74. Those that give Tongue  
best in some Countries. Cock-shooting in Albania.—75. Hog and Deer  
in Ditto.—76. Handy old Setters capital in light cover. Great attention  
necessary when first entered.—77. Dog that would run to opposite side of  
Thicket to flush Game towards Gun.—78. Water Spaniels, how broken  
in.—79. Shepherd's Forward Signal best for Water Retrievers.—80. Wild  
Fowl reconnoitred with Telescope.—81. Qualities required in Water  
Retrievers. In Note—Ducks emit a tolerable Scent—walked up to from  
a distance by "Flint"—found well by Mr. C—'s Setter.—82. Steady  
Spaniels afford great Sport in Wild Rice Lakes.

33. WHEN your young dog is tolerably well advanced in the lessons which you have been advised to practise, hide a piece of bread. Say "Dead," "dead." Call him to you. (43.) Let him remain by you for nearly a minute or two. Then say "Find," or "Seek." Accompany him in his search. By your actions and gestures make him fancy you are yourself looking about for something, for dogs are observing, one might almost say, imitative, creatures. Contrive that he shall come upon it, and reward him by permitting him to eat it.

34. After a little time (a few days I mean), he will show the greatest eagerness on your saying, at any unexpected moment, "Dead." He will connect the word with the idea that there is something very desirable concealed near him, and he will be all impatience to be off and find it; but make him first come to you.—Keep him half a minute.—Then say "Find," and, without your accompanying him, he will search for what you have previously hidden. Always let him be encouraged to perseverance by discovering something acceptable.

35. Unseen by him place the rewards (one at a time), in different parts of the room,—under the rug or carpet, and more frequently on a chair, a table, or a low shelf. He will be at a loss in what part of the room to search. Assist him by a motion of your arm and hand. A wave of the right arm and hand to the right, will soon show him that he is to hunt to the right, as he will find there. The corresponding wave of the left hand and arm to the left, will explain to



him, that he is to make a cast to the left. The underhand bowler's swing of the right hand and arm, will show that he is to hunt in a forward direction.\*

36. When the hidden object is near you, but between you and the dog, make him come towards you to seek for it, beckoning him with your right hand. After some time you will thus familiarise him with a very useful signal; for that signal will cause him to approach you in the field, when you have made a circuit to head him at his point (knowing that birds will then be lying somewhere between you and him), and want him to draw nearer to the birds and you, to show you exactly where they are. This some may call a superfluous refinement, but I hope *you* will consider it a very killing accomplishment, and being easily taught, it were a pity to neglect it. When a Setter is employed in cock-shooting, the advantage of using this signal is very apparent. It enables the sportsman, while the dog is steadily pointing, to look for a favourable opening, and when he has posted himself to his satisfaction to sign to the setter (or if out of sight tell him), to advance and flush the bird: when, should the sportsman have selected his position with judgment, he will generally get a shot. I have seen this method very successfully adopted in America, where the forests are usually so dense that cocks are only found on the outskirts in the underwood.

37. After a little time he will regularly look to you

\* Obedience to all such signals will hereafter be taught out of doors at gradually increased distances: and to confirm him in the habit of sniffing high in the air (40) for whatever you may hide, put the bread or meat on a stick or bush, but not in a hedge (150).

for directions. Encourage him to do so ; it will make him hereafter, when he is in the field, desirous of hunting under your eye, and induce him to look to you, in a similar manner, for instructions in what direction he is to search for game. Observe how a child watches its mother's eye ; so will a dog watch yours, when he becomes interested in your movements, and finds that you frequently notice him.

38. Occasionally, when he approaches any of the spots where the bread lies hidden, say “ Care,” and slightly raise the right hand. He will quickly consider this word, or signal, as an intimation that he is near the object of his search.

39. Never deceive him in any of these words and signs, and never disappoint him of the expected reward. Praise and caress him for good conduct ; rate him for bad.

40. Your dog having become a tolerable proficient in these lessons, you may beneficially extend them by employing the word “ Up,” as a command that he is to sniff high in the air to find the hidden bread or meat, lying, say on a shelf, or on the back of a sofa. He will, comparatively speaking, be some time in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of the word, and many would probably term it an over-refinement in canine education ; but I must own I think you will act judiciously if you teach it perfectly in the initiatory lessons ; for the word “ Up,” if well understood, will frequently save your putting on the puzzle-peg. For this you might be tempted to employ, should your dog be acquiring the execrable habit of “ raking” as

it is termed, instead of searching for the delicious effluvia with his nose carried high in the air.

41. Whenever birds can be sought for in the wind, the dog should thus hunt in the field (and the higher he carries his nose the better), for, independently of the far greater chance of finding them, they will allow the dog to come much nearer than when he approaches them by the foot: but of this more anon. (160, 161.)

42. Setters and Pointers naturally hunt with their noses sufficiently close to the ground—they want elevating rather than depressing. Notwithstanding, you will do well to show your pupil a few times out of doors, how to work out a scent, by dragging a piece of bread unperceived by him *down wind* through grass, and then letting him “foot” it out. Try him for a few yards at first; you can gradually increase the length of the drag. You must not, however, practise this initiatory lesson too frequently, lest you give him the wretched custom of pottering.

43. The word “Heel,” and a backward low wave of the right hand and arm to the rear, (the reverse of the underhand cricket-bowler’s swing), will, after a few times, bring the dog close behind you. Keep him there a while and pat him, but do not otherwise reward him, for the object of the order was to make him instantly give up hunting, and come to your heels. This signal cannot be substituted for the “beckon.” The one is an order always obeyed with reluctance, (being a command to leave off hunting), whereas the “beckon” is merely an instruction in what direction to beat, and will be attended to with

delight. The signal to "heel," however, when given immediately after loading is an exception; for the instructions about "Dead" in xi. of 121 and 243, will show that without your speaking it may be made to impart the gratifying intelligence of your having killed.

44. To teach him to attach a meaning to the word "Gone," or "Away," or "Flown,"\* (select which you will, but do not ring the changes) you may now rub a piece of meat (if you have no one but your servant to scold you) in some place where the dog is accustomed frequently to find, and when he is sniffing at the place say, "Gone," or "Away." This he will, after some trials, perceive to be an intimation that it is of no use to continue hunting for it.

45. You will greatly facilitate his acquiring the meaning of the command "Fence," or "Ware fence," if, from time to time, as he is quitting the room through the open door or garden window, you restrain him by calling out that word.

46. Whenever, indeed, you wish him to desist from doing anything, you call out "Ware," (pronounced "War,") as it will expedite his hereafter understanding the terms, "Ware sheep," "Ware chase," and "Ware lark." The last expression to be used when he is wasting his time upon the scent of anything but game—a fault best cured by plenty of birds being killed to him. However, the simple word "No,"

\* The least comprehensive and logical of the expressions, yet one often used. A dog being no critical grammarian, understands it to apply to fur as well as feather.

omitting "Chase" or "Fence," might be substituted advantageously for "Ware." All you want him to do is to desist from a wrong action. That sharp sound—and when necessary it can be clearly thundered out—cannot be misunderstood.

47. That your young dog may not hereafter resist the couples, yoke him occasionally to a stronger dog, and for the sake of peace, and in the name of all that is gallant, let it be to the one of the other sex who appears to be the greatest favourite.

48. When he is thus far advanced in his education, and tolerably obedient, which he will soon become if you are consistent, and *patient, yet strict*, you can, in further pursuance of Astley's plan, associate him in his lessons with a companion. Should you be breaking in another youngster, (though one at a time you will probably find quite enough, especially if it be your laudable wish to give him hereafter a well-confirmed scientific range,) they can now be brought together for instruction. You must expect to witness the same jealousy which they would exhibit in the field. Both will be anxious to hunt for the bread, and in restraining them alternately from so doing, you exact the obedience which you will require hereafter in the field, when in their natural eagerness they will endeavour, unless you properly control them, to take the point at birds from one another; or in their rivalry, run over the taint of a wounded bird, instead of collectedly and perseveringly working out the scent. You can throw a bit of toast and make them "Toho" it, and then let the dog you name take it. In the

same way you can let each alternately search for a hidden piece, after both have come up to you on your saying "Dead." I would also advise you to accustom each dog to "drop" without any command from you the moment he sees that the other is down.

49. Those lessons will almost ensure their hereafter instantly obeying, and nearly instantly comprehending the object of the signal to "back" any dog which may be pointing game.

50. When you take out two youngsters for exercise, while they are romping about, suddenly call one into "heel." After a time again send him off on his gambols. Whistle to catch the eye of the other, and signal to him to join you. By working them thus alternately while they are fresh and full of spirits, you will habituate them to implicit obedience.

51. I trust you will not object to the minutiae of these initiatory lessons, and fancy you have not time to attend to them. By teaching them well you will gain time,—much time,—and the time that is of most value to you as a sportsman; for when your dog is regularly hunting to your gun his every faculty ought to be solely devoted to finding birds, and his undisturbed intellects exclusively given to aid you in bagging them, instead of being bewildered by an endeavour to comprehend novel signals or words of command. I put it to you as a sportsman whether he will not have the more delight and ardour in hunting, the more he feels that he understands your instructions? and, further, I ask you whether he will not be the more sensitively alive to the faintest

indication of a haunt, and more readily follow it up to a sure find, if he be unembarrassed by any anxiety to make out what you mean, and be in no way alarmed at the consequences of not almost instinctively understanding your wishes?

52. In all these lessons, and those which follow in the field, the check-cord will wonderfully assist you. Indeed it may be regarded as the instructor's right hand. It can be employed so mildly as not to intimidate the most gentle, and it can, without the aid of any whip, be used with such severity, or, I should rather say, perseverance, as to conquer the most wild and headstrong, and these are sure to be dogs of the greatest travel and endurance. The cord may be from ten to twenty-five\* yards long, according to the animal's disposition, and may be gradually shortened as he gets more and more under command. Even when it is first employed, you can put on a shorter cord if you perceive that he is becoming tired. In thick stubble, especially if cut with a sickle, the drag will be great, far greater than when the cord glides over heather. The cord may be of the thickness of what some call strong lay-cord, but made of twelve threads. Sailors would know it by the name of log-line or cod-line. To save the end from fraying, it can be whipped with thread, which is better than tying a knot, because it is thus less likely to become entangled.

\* With a resolute, reckless, dashing dog you may advantageously employ a *thin* cord of double that length,—whereas, the shortest line will sometimes prevent a timid animal from ranging freely.

53. Hunted with such a cord, the most indomitable dog, when he is *perfectly obedient to the "drop,"* is nearly as amenable to command as if the end of the line were in the breaker's hand. By no other means can

### SPANIELS

be *quickly* broken in. The general object of the trainer is to restrain them from ranging beyond gun-shot, and to make them perfect to the "down charge." If one of these high-spirited animals will not range closer when called to by whistle or name, the breaker gets hold of the cord and jerks it; this makes the dog come in a few paces; another jerk or two makes him approach closer, and then the breaker, by himself retiring with his face towards the spaniel, calling out his name (or whistling) and occasionally jerking the cord, makes him quite submissive, and more disposed to obey on future occasions.

54. When exercising young spaniels it is a good plan to habituate them, even as puppies, never to stray further from you than about twenty yards. With them even more than with other kinds of dogs trained for the gun, great pains should be taken to prevent their having the opportunity of "self-hunting." If it is wished to break from hare, the method to be followed is mentioned in 297, &c., for with spaniels as with setters (or pointers) it is always advisable to drag them back to the spot from which they started in pursuit.

55. Occasionally you may see a country blacksmith, when preparing to shoe the hind-legs of a cart-horse



that appears disposed to make a disagreeable use of his heels, twist the long hair at the end of his tail,—raise the foot that is to be shod,—pass the twisted hair round the leg immediately above the hock, and by these means press the tendon close to the bone. The tail assists in retaining the leg in position, and thus for the time the limb is rendered powerless. Acting much upon this coercive principle, but discarding the aid of the tail, some breakers slightly confine a hind-leg of their most unruly spaniels with a soft bandage,\* shifting it from one leg to the other about every hour. Restrained in this manner a dog is less likely to tumble about, and become injured, than if one of his fore-legs had been passed through his collar. Other breakers when hunting many couple together, fasten a belt with a few pounds of shot round the necks of the wildest. But the sooner such adjuncts to discipline can be safely discarded, the better; for brushing a close cover is severe work. Gorse is the most trying. Its prickles are so numerous and fine that the ears and eyes of every spaniel hunted in it ought to be separately examined on returning home, and well bathed in warm water. Their eyes are peculiarly liable to be injured by dust and gravel from their hunting so close to the ground.

56. To give young spaniels sufficient courage to face the most entangled cover, a judicious breaker will occasionally introduce them to thick gorse early in the morning, or in an evening, when the noise

\* Possibly a loop of vulcanized india-rubber, being elastic, would best answer the purpose.

of his approach will have made the pheasants feeding in the neighbourhood run into it for shelter. The effluvia of the birds will then so excite the young dogs, especially if cheered with good companionship (which always creates emulation), that they will utterly disregard the pricks and scratches of the strongest furze.

57. If the time of year will permit it they should be shown game when about nine or ten months old. At a more advanced age they would be less amenable to control. Happily the example of a badly broken spaniel will not be as detrimental to the discipline of the rest of the team as the example of an ill-conducted companion would be to a pointer (or setter), for the influence of thoroughly steady spaniels makes a pup curtail his range sooner than might be expected. Finding that he is not followed by his associates he soon rejoins them.

58. A judicious breaker will regard perfection in the "drop" (23 to 26) as the main spring of his educational system. He will teach his young spaniels to "seek dead" (19, 33, 34, 42) where directed by signs of the hand. He will instruct them in "fetching" (96, 94, &c.) with the view to some of them hereafter retrieving. He will accustom them to hunt hedge-rows, and light open copses—because always under his eye—before taking them into closer cover. Nor until they are under some command, and well weaned from noticing vermin and small birds, will he allow them to enter gorse or strong thickets—and then he will never neglect (though probably he will

have used them before) to attach bells of *different sounds* to the collars of his several pupils (one to each) so that his ear may at all times detect any truant straying beyond bounds, and thus enable him to rate the delinquent by name. In this manner he establishes the useful feeling elsewhere spoken of (341) that whether he be within or out of sight he is equally aware of every impropriety that is committed.

59. Young spaniels, when they have been steadily broken in not to hunt too far ahead on the instructor's side of the hedge, may be permitted to beat on the other—and this when only one person is shooting is generally their most useful position, for they are thus more likely to drive the game towards the gun.

60. If a keeper, not yourself, is hunting a team, and you are beating narrow belts or strips of wood, should you and your sporting friend be placed, as is usual, on the outside, a little ahead of the keeper (one to his right, the other to his left) you would much aid him in preventing the young spaniels from ranging wildly were you to turn your face towards him whenever you saw any of them getting too far in advance, for they will naturally watch the guns as much as him.

61. Among spaniels the great advantage of age and experience is more apparent than in partridge-dogs. A young one cannot keep to a pheasant's tail like an old one. He may push the bird for forty or fifty yards if judiciously managed. After that he is almost sure from impatience either to lose it, or rush in and flush out of shot, whereas an old cocker who

has had much game shot over him is frequently knowing enough to slacken his' pace instead of increasing it when he first touches on birds, apparently quite sensible that he ought to give the gun time to approach before he presses to a flush.

62. Even good spaniels, however well bred, if they have not had great experience, generally road too fast. Undeniably they are difficult animals to educate, and it requires much watchfulness and perseverance and attention at an early age, so to break in a team of young ones that they shall keep within gun range without your being compelled to halloo or whistle to them. But some few are yet more highly trained.

63. Mr. N——n, when in France, had a lively, intelligent, liver and white cocker which would work busily all day long within gun-shot; and which possessed the singular accomplishment of steadily pointing all game that lay well, and of not rushing in until the sportsman had come close to him. But this is a case of high breaking more curious than useful, for spaniels are essentially springers, not pointers, and the little animal must frequently have been lost sight of in cover. The Messrs. W——e alluded to in 463, had also a cocker that regularly pointed.

64. A dog is generally most attached to that description of sport, and soonest recognises the scent of that game to which he has principally been accustomed in youth. He will through life hunt most diligently where he first had the delight of often finding. The utility therefore is obvious of introducing spaniels

at an early age to close covers and hedge-rows, and setters and pointers to heather and stubble.

65. The chief requisite in all kinds of spaniels, is, that they be good finders, and have noses so true that they will never overrun a scent. If they do so when footing an old cock pheasant, the chances are that he will double back on the exact line by which he came. They should be high-mettled,—as regardless of the severest weather as of the most punishing cover, and ever ready to spring into the closest thicket the moment a pointed finger gives the command. Feathered sterns, and long ears are much admired, but obviously the latter must suffer in thick under-wood.

66. Breasting a strong cover with cockers, is more suited to young, than to old, men. The gun must follow rapidly, and stick close when a dog is on the road of feather. A shot will then infallibly be obtained, if a good dog be at work; for the longer a bird is pressed, the hotter gets the scent (103).

67. The preceding observations respecting Spaniels, apply to all descriptions employed on land-service, whether of the strong kind, the Sussex breed and the Clumber, or the smallest cockers, Blenheims and King Charles'. But whether they are to be trained not to hunt flick\* (the most difficult part of their tuition, and in which there is generally most failure), and whether they shall give tongue, or run mute, will

\* For the benefit of those who have the good fortune, or the bad fortune, as the case may be, of always living within the sound of Bow bells, "Flick," be it observed, is a synonyme for "Fur," thereby meaning Hare, or Rabbit.

depend much upon the nature of the country to be hunted, and yet more upon the taste of the proprietor. No fixed rules can be given for a sport that varies so much as cover-shooting.

68. Of the large kind, most sportsmen will think a couple and a half a sufficient number to hunt at a time. Certainly one of them should retrieve: and they ought to be well broken in not to notice flick. These dogs are most esteemed when they run mute. If they do, they must be hunted with bells in thick cover; but the less bells are employed the better, for the tinkling sound, in a greater or smaller degree, annoys all game. Such dogs, when good, are very valuable.

69. Of small cockers, three couple appear ample to form a team.\* At least one of the number should retrieve well. If they give tongue, it ought to be in an intelligible manner; softly, when they first come on the haunt of a cock, but making the cover ring again with their joyous melody, when once the bird is flushed. A first-rate cocker will never deceive by opening upon an old haunt, nor yet find the gun unprepared by delaying to give any warning until he flushes the bird. Where cock are abundant, some teams are broken, not only to avoid flick, but actually not to notice a pheasant, or anything besides woodcock. Hardly any price would tempt a real lover of cock-shooting, in a

\* Some teams of small springers greatly exceed this number, and many sportsmen shoot over more than a couple and a half of the larger spaniels; but it is a question whether, in the generality of cases, the gun would not benefit by the number being diminished rather than increased.

cocking country, to part with such a team. Hawker terms the sport, "the fox-hunting of shooting."

70. Other teams are broken no more than to keep within range, being allowed to hunt all kinds of game, and also rabbits: they, however, are restricted from pursuing wounded flick further than fifty or sixty yards.\*

71. Wild spaniels, though they may show you most cock, will get you fewest shots unless you have well-placed markers. There are sportsmen who like to take out one steady dog to range close to them, and a couple of wild ones to hunt on the flanks, one on each side, expressly that the latter may put up birds for the markers to take note of.

72. Mr. O——n, who is devoted to shooting, acts upon this system, but upon a more enlarged scale. Having previously posted his markers, he has each cover, immediately before he shoots in it, well hunted through by the wildest of the dogs; he then takes a steady animal to the several spots pointed out, and is thus enabled to kill annually thrice as many cock as any other man in the county. The aptness of this bird, when a second time flushed, to return (353) to its old haunt, and when again put up to take wing in

\* In the large woods that traverse parts of Kent and Sussex, a kind of hunting-shooting is followed, that affords more fun where there are plenty of rabbits and but few burrows, than might at first be imagined. The dogs employed are the smallest beagles that can be obtained. The little creatures stick to a hare, rabbit, or wounded pheasant with greater pertinacity than most spaniels, probably because they (the beagles) are much slower, and hunt low. Three or four couple make most animating music in the woodlands, and procure many shots, but they awfully disturb game.

the direction of its first flight, much tends to its destruction.

73. An old sportsman knows *mute* spaniels to be most killing: a young one may prefer those which give tongue (if true from the beginning owning nothing but game), because, though undeniably greater disturbers of a cover, they are more cheerful and animating. The superiority of the former is, however, apparent on a still calm day, when the least noise will make the game steal away long before the gun gets within shot. But it is not so in all countries.

74. Wild as is the woodcock with us, after it has recovered from its fatiguing migratory flight, and been a few times disturbed, there is not, perhaps, naturally, so tame a game-bird, and one more difficult to flush in close cover where rarely alarmed. Officers quartered at Corfu frequently cross in the morning to the Albanian coast—a two hours' sail or pull—and return the same evening, having bagged from fifty to sixty couple to half-a-dozen good guns. Their boat is directed to meet them at some head-land, towards which they shoot. An attendant to carry the game, and a relay of ammunition, &c., is told off to each sportsman, and *he* of the party who best knows the country is chosen captain for the day, and walks in the centre of the line, the rest conforming to his movements. There is generally an agreement to halt for a minute, but not a second more, to allow a man to look for any cock he may have knocked over; therefore the possessor of a first-rate retriever is an



envied character. The strength and density of the bush there encountered, is more than we in England can imagine ; and in such situations, experience has shown the sportsman the superiority of spaniels which give tongue. On hearing the warning, cheerful music, the line halts for a few seconds, for, notwithstanding all the noise, some little time may pass before the cock is sprung, for he is frequently so protected by a wall of impervious thicket (though sure to have a clear opening overhead for unimpeded flight), that the keenest dogs cannot immediately get at him.

75. Although the country abounds with deer and boar, it is almost needless to observe, that the cock-shooters are too noisy a party often to bag such noble game, unless some ambitious and bold man (for being alone he risks having a long barrel covertly pointed at him) takes up a favourable position far in advance. Captain Best, a fellow-student of mine, about a dozen years ago, gives a spirited account of this shooting, in his entertaining book, entitled "Excursions in Albania."

76. In very thick covers, it is obvious (the height of setters being greatly against them) that spaniels are indispensable: but in light covers, and when the leaves are off the trees, *handy* old setters (if white, all the better) that will readily confine themselves to a restricted range, and will flush their game when ordered (IV. and VII. of 121 and 258) afford quite as much sport, if not more. Setters do not, to the same degree, alarm birds; and there is, also, this advantage, that they can be

employed on *all* occasions, excepting in low gorse or the closest thickets, whereas spaniels, from their contracted "beat," are nearly useless in the open. You will be prepared, when first you hunt a setter in cover, to sacrifice much of your sport. There must be noise; for it is essential to make him at once thoroughly understand the very different "beat" required of him, and this can only be effected by constantly checking and rating him, whenever he ranges beyond the prescribed limits. In a short time he will comprehend matters, if you are so forbearing and judicious as invariably to call him away from every point made the least out of bounds. A less severe test of your consistency will not suffice. The few first days will either make or mar him as a cover-dog.

77. Pointers are manifestly out of place in cover, though an unusually high couraged one may occasionally be found, who will dash forward in defiance of pricks and scratches; but it is not fair to expect it. In a very light cover I have often shot over one belonging to a relation of mine, which was so clever, that when I came close to her as she was pointing, she would frequently run round to the other side of the thicket, and then rush in to drive the game towards me. This killing plan had in no way been taught her; she adopted it solely of her own sagacity; having been much hunted in cover when young, she was so fond of it (64) as to be, comparatively speaking, quite unserviceable on the stubbles.

## WATER SPANIELS, (OR WATER RETRIEVERS.)

78. A young water spaniel might, with advantage, occasionally be indulged with a duck-hunt in warm weather. It would tend to make him quick in the water, and observant. He should be made handy to your signals (IV. to VII. and XI. of 121), so as to hunt the fens and marshes, and "seek dead" exactly where you may wish.

79. This obedience to the hand is particularly required; for when the spaniel is swimming he is on a level with the bird, and therefore is not so likely to see it—especially if there is a ripple on the water—as you, who probably are standing many feet above him on the shore. As you may frequently have occasion to direct his movements, when at a considerable distance from him, you probably would find it more advantageous to teach him the forward signal used by shepherds (123), than the one described in IV. of 121.

80. A water spaniel should also be taught to fetch (83, 85, 93 to 97),—be accustomed to follow quietly close to your heels,—be broken in, not to the "down charge" (27), but to the "drop" (23 to 26) the instant you signal to him, while you are noiselessly stalking the wild fowl, you had previously reconnoitred with the aid of your Dollond, from some neighbouring height; nor should he stir a limb, however long you may have to wait, ensconced behind a favouring bush, for the destructive raking discharge of your first barrel, to be followed by the less murderous, but still effective flying shot. On hearing the report, it is his

duty to dash instantly into the water and secure the slain as rapidly as possible.

81. A really good water retriever is a scarce and valuable animal. He should be neither white nor black, because the colours are too conspicuous, especially the former (a hint by-the-bye for your own costume); he should be perfectly mute; of a patient disposition, though active in the pursuit of birds; of so hardy a constitution as not to mind the severest cold, and possess what many are deficient in, viz., a good nose: therefore, a cross that will improve his nose, yet not decrease his steadiness, is the great desideratum in breeding.\* He should swim rapidly, for wild-fowl that are only winged, will frequently escape from the quickest dog if they have plenty of sea-room and deep water. (See also 98, 465, 477.)

82. In the wild-*rice* lakes, as they are commonly called, of America, a brace of such dogs will sometimes, on a windy day, afford you magnificent sport. The cover is so good that, if it is not often beaten, the birds will frequently get up singly, or only a couple at a time. The spaniels should keep swimming about

\* Ducks emit a stronger scent than is, I believe, generally supposed. At Mr. G——r's, in Surrey, Mr. L——g was shooting one day last season, when his dog "Flint" drew for some time towards the river, and brought the sportsmen to the stump of an old tree. He there pointed stanchly. They could see nothing, and thought it must be at a moor-hen; but on one of the beaters trying with a stick, out flew a mallard like a shot from a gun. As Mr. L——g levelled his tube, it is unnecessary to observe that it fell; but probably it would have been lost had not "Flint," when encouraged, jumped into the water and brought the bird to land. A Mr. C——e, living near Edinburgh, whom I have the pleasure of knowing, has a white setter that is a capital hand at finding ducks, and sets them steadily.

within gun shot, while you are slowly and silently paddling, or probably poling your canoe through the most likely spots. If, by any rare chance, you are situated where you can get much of this delightful shooting, and *you are an enthusiast in training*, it may be worth your while to consider whether there would not be an advantage in making the dogs perfect in the "down charge," as they would then cease swimming the instant you fired. But this long discussion about spaniels has led us away from your pup, which we assumed to be a pointer, or setter.

## CHAPTER IV.

83. Lessons in "fetching" recommended.—84. Dog not taught to retrieve bringing dead Bird he had found.—85. Taught to deliver into your Hand; never pick up a dead Bird yourself; Dog which often lost winged Birds she had lifted.—86. Colonel T——.—87. Retriever killing one Bird in order to carry two.—88. "Fan's" sagaciously bringing to firm ground Bird that had fallen in a Swamp.—89. "Dove's" *spontaneously* fetching one from River, though not accustomed to retrieve.—90. Retrievers taught to carry something soft; injudiciousness of employing a Stone.—91. How encouraged to plunge into Water; evil of deceiving a dog instanced.—92. Diving, how taught.—93. "Fetching" taught with a Pin-cushion; with a Bunch of Keys.—94. Made to deliver instantly.—95. Practised to carry things of the size and weight of a Hare.—96. "Fetching," how taught at commencement.—97. Regular Retrievers taught to fetch Birds; to "foot" Rabbits and Winged Game.—98. Retriever observes when a Bird is struck; a quality particularly useful in a Water Retriever.—99. Pigeons and small Birds shot to Retrievers.—100. Injudiciousness of aiding a young Dog when retrieving; makes him rely on Gun rather than his own Nose.—101. Fatigue of carrying Hare tempts a young Retriever to drop it; taught to deliver quickly by rewards of hard boiled liver.—102. If he taste Blood, put on Wire Snaffle; how it is made.—103. Retriever how taught to pursue faster; should commence to "road" slowly, but "follow up" rapidly.—104. Why Land Retrievers should "down charge."—105. Fine retrieving instanced in "Ben."—106. Anecdote showing his great sagacity.—107. Benefit derived from a Seton; another instance of "Ben's" superior retrieving qualities.—108. With "Ben's" good nose, certain advantage of "down charge."—109. Retrievers not to be of a heavy build, yet strong and thick-coated.—110. Cross between Newfoundland and Setter makes best Retriever; the real Newfoundland described.—111. Most Dogs can be taught to retrieve better or worse.—112. Retrievers never to kill Rats.

83. THOUGH you may not wish your young pointer (or setter) to retrieve (448), still you would do well to teach him, whilst he is a puppy, to fetch and deliver into your hand any thing soft you may occasionally

throw for him, or leave behind you in some place where he will have observed you deposit it, while he is following at your heels. In a little time you can drop something without letting him see you, and afterwards send him back for it. Of course the distances, at first, will be inconsiderable, and you should carefully avoid persevering too long at a time, lest he get sick of the lesson. Indeed, in all his lessons—as well in-doors as out—but particularly in this, let it be your aim to leave off at a moment when he has performed entirely to your satisfaction; that you may part the best of friends, and that the last impression made by the lesson may be pleasing as well as correct, from a grateful recollection of the caresses which he has received. If you practise him in this manner, you will probably find him, years hence, occasionally bringing you some dead bird which he may come across, and which you otherwise might have imagined you had missed, for its scent might be too cold, and consequently too changed, for the dog to have thought of regularly pointing it.

84. When I was a boy, I recollect seeing such an instance in Kent. As a great treat, I was permitted (but merely as a spectator) to accompany a first-rate shot, Mr. C——h, who was trying a gun he thought of purchasing for his keeper. The dogs soon came upon a covey. He killed with his first barrel, but apparently missed with his second. He found fault with the gun for not shooting strongly; and I well remember impertinently fancying—but I dared not say so—that perhaps he was as much to blame as the gun.

Soon afterwards, to our mutual surprise, we saw one of the dogs trotting up, with a bird, still warm, in its mouth; thus tacitly reproving me for not having done justice to Mr. C——h's unerring eye and steady hand.

85. Mark my having said, "deliver into your hand," that your young dog may not be satisfied with only dropping, within your sight, any bird he may lift, and so, perhaps, leave it on the other side of a trout stream, as I have seen dogs do more than once, in spite of every persuasion and entreaty. With a young dog, who retrieves, never pick up a bird yourself, however close it may fall to you. Invariably, make him either deliver it into your hand, or lay it at your feet. The former is the better plan. If the dog has at one moment to drop the bird at your will, he is likely to fancy himself privileged to drop it at another time for his own convenience. In other respects, too, it is the safest method. I have a bitch now in my recollection, who frequently lost her master slightly winged birds (which she had admirably recovered) by dropping them too soon on hearing the report of a gun, or coming on other game—for off they ran, and fairly escaped, it being impracticable, by any encouragement, to induce her to seek for a bird she had once lifted.

86. This error, I mean that of allowing a wounded bird to regain its liberty, was once beautifully avoided by a pretty black retriever, belonging to Colonel T——y, a good sportsman and pleasant companion, who, not long since, told me the circumstance; and



I am glad to be able, on such authority, to relate an anecdote evincing so much reflection and judgment, for I know not by what other terms to characterise the dog's sagacity.

87. Colonel T——y's avocations constantly take him from his neat bachelor's cottage in Kent, to travel abroad. Shooting in Hungary he once knocked down two partridges at a shot—one was killed outright, the other only slightly wounded. "Venus" soon hit off the trail of the latter—quickly overtook it, and, while carrying it to her master, came upon the dead bird. She stopped, evidently greatly puzzled; and, after one or two trials, finding she could not take it up without permitting the escape of the winged bird, she considered a moment—then, deliberately murdered it, by giving it a severe crunch, and afterwards brought away both together. It is due to the lady to observe that she is naturally as tender-mouthed as her name would imply her to be tender-hearted, and that this is the only known instance of her ever having wilfully injured any game.

88. Sometimes a dog's sagacity will induce him, *however untaught*, to assist you in your hour of need; but you must not trust to this. An intimate friend of mine, shooting in Ireland, to a pointer-bitch that was totally unaccustomed to fetch and carry, but well instructed to seek for a dead bird, killed a snipe. It fell in soft, boggy ground, where he could not get at it to pick it up. After some vain efforts to approach it, he hied on the bitch, who was still steadily pointing "dead," with "Fetch it, Fan; fetch it."

The bitch seemed for a moment puzzled at such an unusual proceeding, and looked round, inquisitively, once or twice, as if to say, "What can you mean?" Suddenly, my friend's dilemma seemed to flash upon her. She walked on, took the bird, quite gently, in her mouth, and carried it to where the ground was firm; but not one inch further would she bring it, despite all the encouragement of her master, who now wished to make her constantly retrieve. This was the first and last bird she ever lifted.

89. "Dove," a white setter, belonging to a near relation of mine, (the left-hand dog in the engraving illustrating 452, is considered extremely like her), did, spontaneously, that which "Fan" only consented to do after much entreaty. My relation, shooting on the banks of the Forth, killed a partridge that was flying across the river. As he had no retriever with him he almost regretted having fired; but, to his surprise, "Dove" volunteered jumping into the water, made her way to the bird with a sort of steam-boat paddle action—for I verily believe it was the first time she had attempted to swim—seized it, and, returning with it to shore, deposited it safely on the bank. She never had retrieved before, and is not particularly good at "seeking dead."

90. I observed it was something soft which you should teach your dog to fetch and carry. Probably you have seen a retriever taught to seek and bring a stone, upon which, in a delicate manner, the tutor has spit. Does it not stand to reason that the stone must have tended to give his pupil a hard mouth?

91. Should your pup be unwilling to enter water, on no account push him in, under the mistaken idea that it will reconcile him to the element—it will but augment his fears (205). Rather, on a warm day, throw some biscuit for him, when he is hungry, close to the edge of the bank, where it is so shallow as merely to require his wading. Chuck the next piece a little further off, and, by degrees, increase the distance until he gets beyond his depth, and finds that nature has given him good swimming powers. His diving can never be of use; therefore throw in only what will float. Otherwise he might have a plunge for nothing, and so be discouraged; and evidently it should be your constant aim to avoid doing anything likely to shake his confidence in you. A person I knew taught a dog many good tricks — among others, to extinguish the papers thrown upon the ground that had served to light cigars. A booby of a fellow, very wittily, took in the dog, *once*, by chucking a red hot coal to him. “A burnt child,” says the old adage, “dreads the fire:” so does a burnt dog: and, of course, no subsequent encouragement would induce him, ever again, to approach a lighted paper.

92. If you ever have occasion to teach a dog to dive and retrieve, first accustom him, on land, to fetch something heavy, of a conspicuous colour. When he brings it eagerly, commence your diving lesson by throwing it into the shallowest parts of the stream. Only by slow degrees get to deep water, and let your lessons be very short. Never chuck in a

stone. The chances are twenty to one that there are several at the bottom not very dissimilar, and the young dog ought not to be subjected to the temptation of picking up one of them in lieu of that he was sent for. Should he on any occasion do so, neither scold nor caress him; quietly take what he brings, lay it at your feet, to show him that you want it not, and endeavour to make him renew his search for what you threw in; do this by signs, and by encouragement with your voice, but not by chucking stones in the right direction—a plan often injudiciously adopted. He would be more likely to seek for them than for what you originally sent him.

93. Some teachers make a young dog fetch a round pin-cushion, possibly a cork ball, in which needles are buried; nor is it a bad plan, and there need be no cruelty in it, if you manage it judiciously. Others, after he is well drilled into “fetching,” and even takes much pleasure in it, will make him bring a bunch of keys. There are few things a dog is less willing to lift. Most probably they gave him some severe rebuffs when first heedlessly snatching at them; and the caution thereby induced tends to give him a careful, tender mouth. A fencing master, I knew in France, had a spaniel, singularly enough called “Waterloo,” that would pick up the smallest needle.

94. When your dog has picked up what you desired, endeavour to make him run to you quickly. Many who teach a dog to fetch and carry, praise and

encourage him while he is bringing what he was sent after. Clearly this is an error. It induces the dog to loiter and play with it. He thinks he is lauded for having it in his mouth and carrying it about. Reserve your encomiums and caresses until he has delivered it up (see 133). If you walk away, the fear of your leaving him, will induce him to hurry after you. Let a dog retrieve ever so carelessly, still, while on the move, he will rarely drop a bird.

95. Dogs that retrieve should be gradually brought to lift heavy things, and such as require a large grasp, that they may not be quite unprepared for the weight and size of a hare; otherwise they may be inclined to drag it along by a slight hold of the skin, instead of balancing it across their mouths.

96. Perhaps I ought to have mentioned that you should commence teaching a puppy to "fetch" by shaking your glove (or any thing soft) at him, and encouraging him to seize and drag it from you. Then throw it a yard or two off, gradually increasing the distance, and the moment he delivers it to you, give him something palatable. Should you, contrary to every reasonable expectation, not be able to persuade him to pick it up, put it between his teeth, and keep his mouth closed with one hand while you lead him with the other; then take it from him and give a reward. Chide him if he obstinately refuse to retain hold of the glove. If the dog is small, you may make him thus earn all his food: hunger will soon make him learn his lesson.

97. This drill should be further extended if a

### REGULAR LAND RETRIEVER

be your pupil. Throw dead birds of any kind for him to bring (of course one at a time), being on the alert to check him whenever he grips them too severely. If he persists in disfiguring them, pass a few blunted knitting needles through them at right angles to one another. When he fetches with a tender mouth, you will be able to follow up this method of training still further by letting him "road" (or "foot," as it is often termed) a rabbit in high stubble, one or both of whose hind legs you will have previously bandaged in the manner described in 55. Be careful not to let him see you turn it out, lest he watch your proceedings and endeavour to "hunt by eye." Indeed it might be better to employ another person to turn it out. Keep clear of wood for some time—the cross scents would puzzle him. If by any chance you have a winged pheasant or partridge, let him retrieve it. You will not, I presume, at the commencement select a morning when there is a dry cold wind from the north-east, but probably you will wish to conclude his initiatory lessons on days which you judge to possess least scent. The more he has been practised as described in 42, the better will he work; for he cannot keep his nose too perseveringly close to the ground. With reference to the instructions in that paragraph I will here remark, that before you let the dog stoop to hunt, you should have placed him by

signal (35) near the spot from which you had begun dragging the bread.

98. It is quite astonishing how well an old dog that retrieves knows when a bird is struck. He instantly detects any hesitation or uncertainty of movement, and for a length of time will watch its flight with the utmost eagerness, and, steadily keeping his eye on it, will as surely as yourself mark its fall. To induce a young dog to become thus observant, always let him perceive that *you* watch a wounded bird with great eagerness; his imitative instinct will soon lead him to do the same. This faculty of observation is particularly serviceable in a water retriever. It enables him to swim direct to the crippled bird, and besides the saving of time, the less he is in the water in severe weather, the less likely is he to suffer from rheumatism.

99. As an initiatory lesson in making him observant of the flight and fall of birds, place a few pigeons (or other birds) during his absence, each in a hole covered with a tile. Afterwards come upon these spots apparently unexpectedly, and, kicking away the tiles, shoot the birds for him to bring; it being clearly understood that he has been previously tutored into having no dread of the gun. As he will have been taught to search where bidden (IV. to VIII. of 121), nothing now remains but to take him out on a regular campaign, when the fascinating scent of game will infallibly make him search (I do not say deliver) with great eagerness. When once he then touches upon a scent, leave him entirely to himself—not a

word, not a sign. Possibly his nose may not be able to follow the bird, but it is certain that yours cannot. Occasionally you may be able to assist an old retriever, (456) but rarely, if ever, a young one. Your interference, nay, probably your mere presence, would so excite him as to make him overrun the scent. Remain, therefore, quietly where you are until he rejoins you.

100. When we see a winged pheasant racing off, most of us are too apt to assist a young dog, forgetting that we thereby teach him, instead of devoting his whole attention to work out the scent, to turn to us for aid on occasions when it may be impossible to give it. When a dog is hunting *for* birds, he should frequently look to the gun for signals, but when he is *on* them he should trust to nothing but his own scenting faculties.

101. If, from a judicious education, a retriever pup has had a delight in “fetching” rapidly, it is not likely he will loiter on the way to mouth his birds; but the fatigue of carrying a hare a considerable distance may, perhaps, induce a young dog to drop it in order to take a moment’s rest. There is a risk that when doing so he may be tempted to lick the blood, and, finding it palatable, be led to maul the carcase. You see, therefore, the judiciousness of giving him every possible inducement to perseverance in lifting *quickly*, and I know not what plan will answer better—though it sounds sadly unsentimental—than to have some pieces of very hard boiled liver \*

\* A drier and cleaner article than you may suppose, and which can be carried not inconveniently in an oil-skin or Mackintosh bag.



at hand to bestow upon him the moment he surrenders his game, until he is thoroughly confirmed in an expeditious delivery. Never give him a piece, however diligently he may have searched, unless he succeeds in bringing. When you leave off these rewards do so gradually.

102. Should a young retriever, from natural vice or mismanagement before he came into your possession,\* show any predisposition to taste blood, take about two feet (dependent upon the size of the dog's head) of iron wire, say the one-eighth of an inch in diameter, sufficiently flexible for *you*, but not for *him*, to bend. Shape this much into the form of the letter U, supposing the extremities to be joined by a straight line. Place the straight part in the dog's mouth, and passing the other over his head and ears, retain it in position by a light throat lash passed through a turn in the wire, as here roughly represented. The flexibility of the wire will enable you to adjust it with ease to the shape of his head. As a puppy, he ought to have been occasionally thus bitted, that he may not fret when he is first hunted with it. It will not injure his teeth or much annoy him if it lie on his grinders a little behind the tushes.



103. Sometimes a retriever, notwithstanding every encouragement, will not pursue a winged bird with sufficient rapidity. In this case associate him for a

\* If a Retriever has the opportunity, while prowling about, of gnawing hare or rabbit-skins thrown aside by a slovenly cook, it will not be unnatural in him when he is hungry, to wish to appropriate to himself the hide, if not the interior of the animals he is lifting.

few days with a quicker dog, whose example will to a certainty animate him and increase his pace. It is true that when he is striving to hit off a scent he cannot work too patiently and perseveringly, but, on the other hand, the moment he is satisfied he is on it, he cannot follow too rapidly. A winged bird, when closely pressed, seems, through nervousness, like a sinking fox, to emit an increasing stream of scent; therefore, though it may sound paradoxical, the dog's accelerated pace then makes him the less likely to overrun it.

104. Retrievers are generally taught to rush in the instant a bird falls. This plan, like most other things, has its opponents and its advocates. I confess to being one of the former, for I cannot believe that in the long run it is the best way to fill the bag. I think it certain that more game is lost by birds being flushed while the guns are unloaded,\* than could be lost from the scent cooling during the short period the dog remains at the "down charge." Unquestionably some retrievers have so good a nose, that the delay would not lead to their missing any wounded game however slightly struck. But the delay has this great advantage, that it helps to keep the retriever under proper subjection, and does not cause him to set a bad example which it is always more or less difficult to prevent the other dogs, if young, from following. If he is broken to the "down charge," rather lose any bird, however valuable, than

\* This reasoning obviously does not apply to the retrievers employed in those battues where rapid slaughter is "the order of the day"—where the sportsmen do not condescend to charge their own guns, but are constantly supplied with relays of loaded arms.

put him on the "foot" a second before you have reloaded. Retrievers are more easily perfected in the "down charge" than any other class of dogs, because it is nearly always in the power of the breaker to tread upon, or seize the check-cord the instant a bird is sprung.

105. Mr. K——g, (mentioned in 205), had a famous retriever, whose build, close curly hair, and aquatic propensities, showed his near affinity to the water spaniel, though there might be some strain of the Landsman. He retrieved with singular zeal and pertinacity. Indeed his superiority over all competitors in his neighbourhood was so generally admitted, that his master was hardly ever asked to shoot at any place, without a special invitation being sent to "Ben." When beating a cover, there was a constant call for "Ben." No merely winged pheasant fell to the ground, and no hare went off wounded but there was heard "Ben, Ben." On one occasion, when K——g was posted at the extremity of the line, "Ben" was called away so often that his master got annoyed, and declared that the dog should attend to no one but himself. Soon there was a double shot, and, of course, the usual vociferations for "Ben," but he was ordered to keep close. Louder and louder were the cries for "Ben," but all in vain—he obediently followed only his master's orders. At length the cover was beaten through, K——g inquired into the cause of the hubbub. Young B——k told him, in no kind humour, that his churlishness in retaining the dog had lost them a fine hare. "If,"

said K——g, “you are certain you wounded it, and can put me on the exact spot where it was when you fired, I will bet you 5*l.* that ‘Ben’ still finds her.” B——k observed that he knew perfectly the precise place, having carefully marked it with a stick, but added, that he much doubted the possibility of the dog’s picking up the scent, as more than half an hour had since elapsed. K——g, however, stuck to his offer. They went back and found some pile, which proved that the hare had been struck. The dog was put on the trail. He at once took it, but was so long away, (perhaps twenty minutes,) that they thought it best to search for him. They found him almost immediately, lying down with the hare alongside of him. His tongue was hanging out of his mouth, and he showed other symptoms of great distress. Evidently he had brought the hare from a considerable distance.

106. “Ben” had numerous excellent qualities, but his greatest admirers, and few dogs had so many, were obliged to admit that he was of a quarrelsome pugnacious disposition. It unluckily happened that he had taken a great dislike to a large cubbish young retriever belonging to the aforesaid Mr. B——k, who often shot with K——g; and I am sorry to say none of “Ben’s” prejudices were removed by the kindly fellowship and good feeling usually engendered among associates in field-sports. The day’s work generally commenced by “Ben’s” making a rush at his large awkward companion, and overturning him; and after this feat, upon which he evidently greatly plumed himself, he would proceed to business. It

happened that one of the sportsmen once knocked over a pheasant which fell outside the hedge, surrounding the copse they were beating. It proved to be a runner: "Ben," however, soon got hold of it, and was carrying it to his master in the cover when up came the other dog wishing to assist. "Ben's" anger was roused—he was anxious to punish such intrusive interference—but how to manage it was the question, for if he put down the winged bird it would run into the wood, where there might be much trouble in recovering it. Quick as thought off ran "Ben" to the middle of the large ploughed field,—there he dropped the bird,—then dashed at his lumbering rival, quickly gave him a thrashing, and afterwards started in pursuit of the pheasant, which he managed to overtake before it regained the copse. If that was not reflection it was something very like it.

107. One more anecdote of poor "Ben." I say "poor" because he died prematurely from a swelling under the throat which might, in all probability, have been cured, had a long seton been run through it, or rather under the adjacent skin—a mode of treatment attended with the happiest results in the case of another dog attacked in a similar manner in the same kennel. "Ben" and an old setter were K——g's only canine attendants when he was once pheasant-shooting with a friend on some steep banks. K——g was at the bottom, his friend on the top. A cock pheasant was sprung and winged by the latter. The bird not being immediately found, there was the usual cry for "Ben." "Go along," said K——g. Away

went the dog, who soon took up the scent and dashed off, but had not gone many yards before he started a hare; K—g fired and wounded it. "Ben" pursued it, urged on by K—g, who felt sure the dog would be able to retrieve the pheasant afterwards. The hare was viewed scrambling up the bank. "Ben" soon appeared in sight and caught it. K—g's friend much abused poor "Ben" for quitting one scent for another. "Do not put yourself out of humour," said K—g; "you don't know the dog—wait till he comes back, and if he does not then get the bird, blame me." Having allowed "Ben" a little breathing time, K—g took him to the place where the bird fell. The dog quickly hit off the scent. K—g, now perfectly satisfied that all was right, made his friend sit down. In little more than a quarter of an hour "Ben" came back with the bird alive in his mouth, it having no other wound that could be perceived than on the pinion of one wing.

108. With such a nose as "Ben's" could there have been any harm in his being taught to "down charge," and might there not have been much good (104)? "Ben" put up the hare while K—g's friend was loading: might not the hare have escaped, had it, as is usually the case, run up hill?

109. Large retrievers are less apt to mouth their game than small ones: but heavy dogs are not desirable, for they soon tire when ranging. A certain medium is necessary, for they ought to have sufficient strength to carry a hare with ease through a thicket, when balanced in their jaws. They should run mute. And

they should be thick coated: unless they are so,—I do not say long coated,—they cannot be expected to dash into close cover, or plunge into water after a duck or snipe when the thermometer is near zero.

110. It is usually allowed, that as a general rule, the best land retrievers are bred from a cross between the setter and the Newfoundland—or the Spaniel and Newfoundland. I do not mean the heavy Labrador, whose weight and bulk is valued because it adds to his power of draught, nor the Newfoundland, increased in size at Halifax and St. John's to suit the taste of the English purchaser,—but the far slighter dog reared by the settlers on the coast,—a dog that is quite as fond of water as of land, and which in almost the severest part of a North American winter will remain on the edge of a rock for hours together, watching intently for any thing the passing waves may carry near him. Such a dog is highly prized. Without his aid the farmer would secure but few of the many wild ducks he shoots at certain seasons of the year; the patience with which he waits for a shot on the top of a high cliff (until the numerous flock sail leisurely underneath) would be fruitless, did not his noble dog fearlessly plunge in from the greatest height, and successively bring the slain to shore.

111. Making a first-rate retriever is a work of time, but his being *thoroughly* grounded in the required initiatory lessons facilitates matters surprisingly. Indeed after having been taught the “drop” (23, 25, 26)—to “fetch” (83, 85)—and “seek dead” in the precise direction he is ordered (xi. of 121), almost

any kind of dog can be made to retrieve. The better his nose is, the better of course he will retrieve. The stronger his hereditary instincts lead him to it, the less will be the instructor's trouble, and the more obedient he is made to the signals of the hand, the more readily will he be put upon a scent. Dogs that are by nature quick rangers do not take instinctively to retrieving. They have not naturally sufficient patience to work out a feeble scent. They are apt to overrun it. A really good retriever will pursue a wounded bird or hare as accurately as a bloodhound will a deer or man; and if he is put on a false scent, I mean a scent of uninjured flick or feather, he will not follow it beyond a few steps—experience will have shown him the inutility of so doing. (457.)

112. The directions given about "fetching" led me to talk of retrievers; and having touched upon the subject I thought it right not to quit it, until I had offered the best advice in my power. I have but one more recommendation to add before I return to your setter (or pointer) pup: carefully guard a young retriever (indeed any dog bred for the gun) from being ever allowed to join in a rat-hunt. Rat-hunting would tend to destroy his tenderness of mouth, nay possibly make him mangle his game. But this is not all. It has often gradually led good dogs to decline lifting hares or rabbits, apparently regarding them more in the light of vermin than of game. Some dogs, however, that are not bad retrievers, are capital ratters, but they are exceptions to the general rule.



## CHAPTER V.

113. Lessons in Country Walks.—114. "Instruction in quartering;" hunted where least likely to find Game; taught while young; if unreasonably long before taken to hunting, the remedy. In Note, Bitch shot over, when seven months old.—115. Utility of Initiatory Lessons; taught without punishing.—116. Self-confidence of timid Dogs increased.—117. The more Dogs learn, the more readily they learn.—118. Two superior Dogs better than half-a-dozen of the ordinary sort; Action of Dogs; their Feet; Loins; dash of Foxhound gives endurance; Reliefs desirable.—119. Memorandum: never to ride through gate with gun athwartship; instance of Dog's behaving admirably the first day shown Game.—120. Proves the value of Initiatory Lessons.—121. Summary of Knowledge imparted by them.—122. Why to signal with *right Hand*.—123. Obedience of Shepherd's Dogs to signals.—124. *One Word* only of command; dogs attend to the general *Sound*, not to the several *Words*.—125. Names of Dogs not to end in "O;" to be easily called; to be dissimilar.—126. "Drop" better word of command than "Down;" use words of command least likely to be employed by others; when purchasing a Dog, ascertain what Words he is accustomed to.—127 to 129. Ladies have no control over Dogs; the reason.—130. They possess patience and temper; could teach any Tricks; Dogs how taught to fag at Cricket.—131. Newfoundland carrying off lady's Parasol for a Bun.—132. He was a Physiognomist.—133. Method of teaching "carrying" greatly differs from method of teaching "fetching."—134. Tricks exhibited with effect.—135 to 137. Instanced at Tonbridge Wells.—138, 139. Instanced at Gibraltar; Game of Draughts.—140. Ladies' Pets too pampered.—141, 142. Instance of bad Habit cured by perseverance.—143. Dog's Affections always gained by first attentions; win his love, that he may exert himself to please.—144. Esquimaux Dogs; Esquimaux Women.

113. As I before observed, you can practise most of the initiatory lessons in your country walks. Always put something alluring in your pocket to reward your pupil for prompt obedience. Do not take him out unnecessarily in bad weather. On no account let him amuse himself by scraping acquaintance with every

idle cur he meets on the way; nor permit him to gambol about the lanes. Let him understand by your manner that there is business in hand. Never let



"On no account let him amuse himself by scraping acquaintance with every idle cur he meets on the way."

him enter a field before you. Keep him close to your heels, until you give him the order to be off. You will find him disposed to presume and encroach. According to the old adage, "Give him an inch and he will take an ell." While he is at your heels he will be endeavouring to lead rather than to follow, and, if he fancies himself unobserved, he will most perseveringly steal inch upon inch in advance. Be

ever on the watch, ready to check the *beginning* of every act of disobedience. Implicit obedience in trifles will insure it in things of more importance.

114. For some time, but the period is uncertain—say from his being eight months old until double that age\*—he will merely gallop and frisk about, and probably will take diligently to persecuting butterflies. Let him choose what he likes. Don't think that he will value small beer, when he can get champagne. He will leave off noticing inferior articles as he becomes conversant with the taste of game. When you see that he is really occupying himself with more serious hunting, eagerly searching for small birds, especially larks, you must begin instructing him how to quarter his ground to the greatest advantage, *under your constant direction*. Hunt him where he is least likely to find game, for he will take to quartering his ground far more regularly under your guidance where his attention is least distracted by any scent. The taint of partridge would be almost sure to make him deviate from the true line on which you are anxious he should work. Labour now diligently, for be assured a good method of ranging can only be implanted when he is young. Should he be so long before taking to hunting that your patience becomes exhausted, let an older dog accompany you a few times. When *he* finds birds, gradually bring the young one upon them from leeward, and let him spring them. Encourage him

\* I once had a pointer pup whose dam was broken in (after a fashion), and regularly shot to when seven months old. Without injury to her constitution, she could not have been hunted for more than an hour or two at a time.

to sniff the ground they have quitted, and allow him to run riot on the haunt. After that enjoyment the example of the old dog will most likely soon make him range, and employ his nose in seeking a repetition of what has afforded him such unexpected delight. If it does not, and the old dog is steady and good-humoured enough to bear the annoyance cheerfully, couple the young one to him. But I am getting on too fast, and swerving from the track I had marked for myself. By and by I will tell you how I think you should instruct your youngster to quarter his ground to the best advantage. (150, &c.)

115. Common sense shows that you ought not to correct your dog for disobedience, unless you are certain that he knows his fault. Now you will see that these initiatory lessons give him that knowledge, for they explain to him the meaning of almost all the signs and words of command you will have to employ when shooting. That knowledge, too, is imparted by a system of rewards, not punishments. Your object is not to break his spirit, but his self-will. With his obedience you gain his affection. The greatest hardship admissible in this early stage of his education, is a strong jerk of the check-cord, and a sound rating, given, *when necessary*, in the loudest tone and sternest manner; and it is singular how soon he will discriminate between the reproving term "bad"—to which he will sensitively attach a feeling of shame—and the encouraging word "good," and what a powerful influence these expressions have over all dogs, more particularly over those of a gentle, timid disposition.

116. In educating such a dog—and there are many of the kind, likely to turn out well, if they are judiciously managed, often possessing noses so exquisite (perhaps I ought to say cautious) as nearly to make up for their general want of constitution and powers of endurance—it is satisfactory to think that all these lessons can be inculcated without in the slightest degree depressing his spirit. On the contrary, increasing observation and intelligence will gradually banish his shyness and distrust of his own powers; for he will be sensible that he is becoming more and more capable of comprehending your wishes, and therefore less likely to err and be punished (307).

117. I fear you think I am attributing too much reasoning power to him. You would not think so if you had broken in two or three dogs. What makes dog-teaching, if not very attractive, at least not laborious, is the fact that the more you impart to a dog, the more readily will he gain further knowledge. After teaching a poodle or a terrier a few tricks, you will be surprised to see with what increasing facility he will acquire each successive accomplishment. It is this circumstance which, I think, should induce you not to regard as chimerical the perfection of which I purpose to speak by and by, under the head of “refinements in breaking.” Indeed I only adopt this distinction in deference to what I cannot but consider popular prejudice; for I well know many will regard such accomplishments as altogether superfluous. It is sad to think that an art, which might easily be made much more perfect,

is allowed, almost by universal suffrage, to stop short just at the point where excellence is within grasp.

118. Far more dogs would be *well-broken*, if men would but keep half the number they usually possess. The owner of many dogs cannot shoot often enough over them to give them great experience. Is it that some youngsters are fond of the *éclat* of a large kennel? That can hardly be; for clearly it would be more sportsmanlike to pride themselves upon the rare qualities of a few highly-trained animals. A lover of the trigger might be excused an occasional boast, if made with truth, that he shot over the best broken dogs in the county. I say seriously, that if I had a considerable bet upon the quantity of game that I was to kill in a season, I had much rather possess two perfectly educated dogs than half-a-dozen commonly called broken;—and even if I gave fifty or sixty guineas for the brace, it would be more economical than to purchase twice as many of the everyday sort; for, to say nothing of the tax-gatherer, consider what would be the saving at the end of a very few years between the keep of *two*, and of four or five dogs. I suspect the difference would soon repay the large price paid for the highly educated favourites. Oh! yes. I anticipate what you would say; but, keen sportsman as I am, I own I have not time or inclination to shoot oftener than three or four out of the six working-days of the week,—and I suspect not many men have, except just at the beginning of a season. Moreover, in reference to what I

fancy are your thoughts respecting the insufficiency of two, I must premise that they are to be good-hearted dogs,—probably of the sort whose exuberant animal spirits, untiring energies, and rapture at inhaling the exciting perfume of game, have led them to run riot in many a lawless chase; who have consequently used up more than their fair share of the breaker's check-cord, and consumed an undue portion of his time. They must not be those whose constitutions have been injured in their growth by excessive work; for dogs vary as much as horses in the quantity of labour they are able to perform, both from diversity of natural capabilities, and from the greater or less care bestowed upon them while progressing towards maturity. The Esquimaux, who from anxious observation must be a competent judge—his very existence depending upon the powers and endurance of his dogs—not only occasionally crosses them with the wolf, to increase their strength and hardiness—I do not say sagacity (the progeny is prolific)—but he is so impressed with the necessity of not overtaking them until they have attained their full stamina and vigour, that although he breaks them into harness before they are quite a twelvemonth old, when their immediate services would be convenient, he yet abstains from putting them to severe labour until they are nearly three years of age. My supposed dogs must, too, have as united a gallop as a good hunter, and have small, round, hard feet; for this I hold to be a more certain test of endurance in the field than any other point than you can name. Rest assured that

the worst loined dogs with good feet\* are capable of more fatigue in stubble or heather, than the most muscular and best loined, with fleshy "understandings." The most enduring pointers I have ever seen hunted had more or less of the strain of the fox-hound; but doubtless they were proportionately hard to break, for their hereditary bias on one side of the house must have given them an inclination to chase and carry their heads low. It would be quite unreasonable to expect that such dogs would have acted like Mr. M——t's (see 254) the first day they were shown game. Remember also, that I do not bargain to lose any shots from the birds being scared by my being forced to call or whistle to the dogs, and that I confidently expect to shoot more coolly and collectedly, from not being worried and annoyed by their misconduct: but I allow that in any open country more than two dogs are desirable; and I especially admit, that whenever I might have the good luck to get away to the moors, I should be unwilling to start with no more than a brace; but even in this case, as I should hope for better society than my own, have I not a right to calculate upon the probable contingent to be brought by my friend? In enlarging a kennel, it ought always to be remembered that the companion-

\* I often shoot over a setter bitch (belonging to one of my relations) that has capital feet, but is very defective across the loins. She is extremely fast, and a brilliant performer for half a day; but she then shuts up completely. A little rest, however, soon brings her round for another half day's brilliant work. Unless a dog is particularly light in the body, bad feet quickly scald upon heath or stubble, and they are longer getting round than is a bad loined dog in recovering from a day's fatigue.



ship of one disorderly cur soon leads astray the better disposed. Many dogs are desirable, not that they may be hunted together, but that they may be hunted in reliefs.

119. I am, however, wandering from our immediate subject. Let us return to the lecture and consider how much knowledge your pupil has acquired by these preliminary instructions. We shall find, that, with the exception of a systematically confirmed range, really little remains to be learned, save what his almost unaided instinct will tell him. I will give you an instance of what I mean in the conduct of a young pointer I saw shot over the first day he was ever shown game. You know that in Ireland grouse-shooting does not commence before the 20th of August,—a date far more judicious than ours. I well remember that day at Clonmel in the year 1828. Long before any glimmering of light, one of our party had fractured the stock of a favourite double barrel, by carelessly letting it hang across his body at the moment a skittish cob he was riding rushed through a narrow gateway. The extremities of the gun caught the side-posts, and if it had not given way, he must have parted company with his nag. I believe we each made a memorandum, never whilst riding through a gate to let our guns get athwart-ship. The morning turned out so dreadfully wet, that after remaining for hours in a hovel at the foot of the Galtee Mountains, we were forced to return home. The following day we made a fresh start. Being sadly in want of dogs, we took out a young pointer who had never seen

a bird, but was tolerably *au fait* in the initiatory lessons which I have described. In a very short time he began to hunt,—made several points in the course of the day;—and though *every* thing was strange to him, (for it was the first time he had been associated in the field with other dogs,—nay, almost the first



"A skittish cob he was riding rushed through a narrow gateway.  
The extremities of the gun caught the side-posts."

time of his being hunted at all,) yet, from his comprehension of the several orders that he received, and perfect obedience, he acquitted himself so creditably, that he was allowed, not only to be one of the best, but nearly the very best *broken* dog of the party. Indeed, the sportsmen who accompanied the owner (for three guns shot together—a mal-arrangement

attributable to accidental circumstances, not choice) could hardly be persuaded the dog had not been shot over the latter end of the preceding season.

120. I name this instance, and I can vouch for its truth, not as an example to be followed, for it was most injudicious to have so soon taken out the youngster with companions, but to prove to you how much you can effect by initiatory instruction; indeed, afterwards, you will have little else to do than teach and confirm your dog in a judicious range—his own sagacity and increasing experience will be his principal guides,—for, consider how much you will have taught him.

121. He will know—

- I. That he is to pay attention to his whistle,—the whistle that you design always to use to him. I mean that, when he hears one low blast on his whistle, he is to look to you for orders, but not necessarily run towards you, unless he is out of sight, or you continue whistling (19).
- II. That “Toho,” or the right arm raised nearly perpendicularly, means that he is to stand still (19 to 22).
- III. That “Drop,” or the left arm raised nearly perpendicularly, or the report of a gun, means that he is to crouch down with his head close to the ground, between his feet, however far off he may be ranging. Greater relaxation in the position may be permitted after he has been a little time shot over (23 to 27).
- IV. That “On,” or the forward underhand swing of the right hand, signifies that he is to

advance in a forward direction (the direction in which you are waving). This signal is very useful. It implies that you want the dog to hunt ahead of you. You employ it also when you are alongside of him at his point, and are desirous of urging him to follow up the running bird or birds, and press to a rise. If he push on too eagerly, you restrain him by slightly raising the right hand (xii. of 121, the signal for the "Toho," only not exhibited nearly so energetically, 19 to 22).

- v. That a wave of the right arm and hand (the arm being fully extended and well to the right) from left to right, means that he is to hunt to the right. I know some men wave the left hand across the body from left to right, as a direction to the dog to hunt to the right; but that signal is not so apparent at a distance as the one I have described (35).
- VI. That a wave of the left arm from right to left (the arm being fully extended and well to the left), means that he is to hunt to the left (35).
- VII. That the "Beckon," the wave of the right hand towards you, indicates that he is to hunt towards you (36).
- VIII. That the word "Heel," or a wave of the right hand to the rear (the reverse of the cricket-bowler's swing), implies that he is to give up hunting, and go directly close to your heels (43).
- IX. That "Fence" means that he is not to leave the place where you are. After being so checked a

few times in the field, he will understand the word to be an order not to "break fence" (45, 46).

- X. That "Find," or "Seek," means that he is to search for something which he will have great gratification in discovering. When he is in the field he will quickly understand this to be game (33, 34).
- XI. That "Dead" (which it would be well to accompany with the signal to "Heel") means that there is something not far off, which he would have great satisfaction in finding. On hearing it, he will come to you, and await your signals instructing him in what direction he is to hunt for it. When, by signals, you have put him as near as you can upon the spot where you think the bird has fallen, you will say "Find;" for, until you say that word, he ought to be more occupied in attending to your signals than in searching for the bird. When you have shot a good many birds to him, if he is within sight, in order to work more silently, omit saying "Dead," only signal to him to go to "Heel" (19, 33, 34, 43).
- XII. That "Care" means that he is near that for which he is hunting. This word, used with the right hand slightly raised, will soon make him comprehend that game is near him, and that he is therefore to hunt cautiously. You will use it when your young dog is racing too fast among turnips or potatoes (38).

- XIII. That "Up" means that he is to sniff with his nose high in the air for that of which he is in search (40).
- XIV. That "Away" (or "Gone," or "Flown") is an indication that the thing for which he was hunting, and of which he smells the taint, is no longer there. This word is not to be used in the field until your young dog has gained some experience (44).
- XV. That "Ware" (pronounced "War") is a general order to desist from whatever he may be doing. "No" is perhaps a better word; it can be pronounced more distinctly and energetically. If the command is occasionally accompanied with the cracking of your whip, its meaning will soon be understood (46).
- XVI. He will also know the distinction between the chiding term "Bad" and the encouraging word "Good;" and, moreover, be sensible from your look and manner, whether you are pleased or angry with him. Dogs, like children, are physiognomists (39, 132).

122. You will perceive that you are advised to use the right hand more than the left. This is only because the left hand is so generally employed in carrying the gun.

123. By often and uniformly employing the signals I have named, you will find it more easy to place your pupil, and make him hunt *exactly* where you wish, than you may at first suppose. In an open country the movements of sheep are entirely controlled by

dogs; and if you never have had the opportunity of observing it, you would be no less surprised than interested at witnessing with what accuracy a shepherd, standing on a hill-side, can, by the motions of his hand and arm, direct his dog to distant points in the valley below. If you could see it, you would be satisfied it was not by harsh means that he obtained such willing, cheerful obedience. His signals to the right, left, and inwards, are very similar to those just described. He, however, instructs his dog to go further ahead, by using his hand and arm as in the action of throwing, but keeping an open palm towards the animal (the arm raised high); a signal undeniably more visible at a distance than the one named in iv. of 121, though not generally so well suited to the sportsman.

124. You will also observe, that when the voice is employed (and this should be done only when the dog will not obey your signals), I have recommended you to make use of but *one* word. Why should you say, "Come to heel," "Ware fence," "Have a care?" If you speak in sentences, you may at times unconsciously vary the words of the sentence, or the emphasis on any word; and as it is only by the sound that you should expect a dog to be guided, the more defined and distinct in sound the several commands are, the better.

125. This consideration leads to the remark that, as, by nearly universal consent, "Toho" is the word employed to tell a dog to point, the old rule is clearly a judicious one, never to call him "Ponto," "Sancho,"

or by any name ending in "o." Always, too, choose one that can be hallooed in a sharp, loud, high key. You will find the advantage of this whenever you lose your dog, and happen not to have a whistle. Observe, also, if you have several dogs, to let their names be dissimilar in sound.

126. I have suggested your employing the word "Drop" instead of the usual word "Down," because it is less likely to be uttered by any one on whom the dog might jump or fawn; for, on principle, I strongly object to any order being given which is not strictly enforced. It begets in a dog, as much as in the nobler animal who walks on two legs, habits of inattention to words of command, and ultimately makes greater severity necessary. If I felt certain I should never wish to part with a dog I was instructing, I should carry this principle so far as to frame a novel vocabulary, and never use any word I thought he would be likely to hear from others. By the bye, whenever you purchase a dog, it would be advisable to ascertain what words of command and what signals he has been accustomed to.

127. The fair sex, though possessing unbounded and *proper* influence over us, notoriously have but little control over their canine favourites. This, however, solely arises from their seldom enforcing obedience to the orders which they give them.

128. If a lady takes a dog out for a walk, she keeps constantly calling to it, lest it should go astray and be lost. The result is, that ere long the dog pays not the slightest attention to her, his own saga-



city telling him that he need not trouble himself to watch her, as she will be sure to look after him.



"The dog pays not the slightest attention to her, his own sagacity telling him that he need not trouble himself to watch her, as she will be sure to look after him."

129. There is also a varying in the manner, tone of voice, and words of command, which generally prevents the success of ladies in teaching a four-footed pet any tricks beyond the art of begging. This feat they accomplish because they cannot well deviate from the beaten path. They naturally hold the animal in a proper position while they say, "Beg; beg, sir, beg;" and do not give him the reward until he has obeyed orders, more or less satisfactorily.

130. Honesty compels us to give them credit for

more temper and patience than fall to the lot of the sterner sex ; and if they would but pursue one steady, uniform, consistent plan, they might (sitting in a begging attitude not being naturally an agreeable position for a dog) quite as easily teach him to dance, —hold a pipe in his mouth,—stand up in a corner,—give the right or left paw,—shut the door,—pull the bell-rope,—leap over a parasol,—or drag forth his napkin, and spread it as a table-cloth at dinner-time,\*



“ Say, ‘ Beg ; beg, sir, beg,’ and do not give him the reward until he has obeyed orders.”

&c. ; and, by following the method elsewhere explained (83, 85, 94, 96), seldom lose anything in their walks, as their faithful companion would almost invariably be on the alert to pick up and carry to them whatever they might drop. It is in this manner that dogs are

\* A trick that historical research probably would show to have been devised in a conclave of housemaids, and which was constantly performed by one of my oldest acquaintances, “ little-Brush,”—a worthy son of the “ dearest-of-men,” as he used to be called by his fond mistress, who, I need not say, had no children of her own on whom to lavish her caresses.

sometimes made such very useful assistants at cricket. But this trick has been made as serviceable to the dog as to his master.

131. A cousin of one of my brother officers, Colonel A——n, was taking a walk last year (1849) at Tonbridge Wells, when a strange Newfoundland made a sudden snatch at the parasol she held loosely in her hand, and quietly carried it off. His jaunty air and wagging tail plainly told, as he marched along, that he was much pleased at his feat. The lady civilly requested him to restore it. This he declined, but in so gracious a manner, that she essayed, though ineffectually, to drag it from him. She therefore laughingly, albeit unwillingly, was constrained to follow her property rather than abandon it altogether. The dog kept ahead, constantly looking round to see if she followed, and was evidently greatly pleased at perceiving that she continued to favour him with her company. At length, he stepped into a confectioner's, where the lady renewed her attempts to obtain possession of her property; but as the Newfoundland would not resign it, she applied to the shopman for assistance, who said that it was an old trick of the dog's to get a bun; that if she would give him one, he would immediately return the stolen goods. She cheerfully did so, and the dog as willingly made the exchange.

132. I'll be bound the intelligent animal was no mean observer of countenances, and that he had satisfied himself, by a previous scrutiny, as to the probability of his delinquencies being forgiven.

133. "Carrying" is a pretty—occasionally, as we see, a useful—trick, but it does not further any sporting object. "Carrying" and "fetching" are essentially different. The object chiefly sought in the latter is to make the dog deliver *expeditiously* (94),—in the former, to make him carry *perseveringly* for miles and miles. To inculcate carrying, always make him suppose that you greatly regard what is confided to his charge. Many a good carrier is spoilt by children picking up any stick and giving it to him. He has the sense to know that it is valueless, and when he is tired of the fun, he drops it *unrebuked*, and after a time is supplied with another.

134. Being on the subject of tricks, as several ladies have done me the unexpected but highly appreciated honour of reading what I have said respecting their four-footed attendants, I think it as well to observe, that should they be tempted to teach their favourites any accomplishment, the exhibition of them might be made much more effective and striking by a little exercise, on the ladies' part, of the address and tact with which Dame Nature has so liberally endowed them.

135. Quite a sensation was created many years ago, at Tonbridge Wells, by the Hon. C. D——s, who possessed a dog which had been taught by a former master, for very unlawful purposes, to fetch, when ordered, any article to which his owner had silyly directed the animal's attention.

136. The gentleman was walking up and down the crowded Pantiles, listening to the public band, and

playing the agreeable to a titled lady, whom he subsequently married; when, bowing to some passing acquaintance, he casually observed, "How badly my hat has been brushed!" at the same time giving the private signal to the dog, who instantly ran off to one of the adjacent toy-shops, and brought away the hat-brush which his master had pointed out to him about a quarter of an hour before.

137. As Mr. D——s kept his own counsel, the lady and many of their friends, as well as the pursuing shopman, fancied the dog had sufficient intelligence to understand what had been said, and had, from his own sagacity, volunteered fetching what he conceived was wanted.

138. The barrack-rooms at Gibraltar used not to be furnished with bells. An officer of the Artillery, quartered on the Rock while I was there, and by-the-by, so good a player at draughts, that he used to aver—and his unusual skill seemed to prove the correctness of the assertion—that if he had the first move, he could win to a certainty, was accustomed to summon his servant by sending his dog for him. On getting the signal, away the Maltese poodle would go, not much impeded by closed doors in that hot climate, and, by a bark, inform the man that he was wanted.

139. The daily routine of a quiet bachelor's life is so unvaried in those barracks, that the servant could generally guess what was required; and visitors were often surprised at hearing the officer (Major F——e) say to his dog, "Tell John to bring my sword and

cap," or "the breakfast," &c., and still more surprised at seeing that such orders were punctually obeyed.

140. It is to be observed, however, that ladies' dogs are generally so pampered and overfed, that a common reward does not stimulate them to exertion



'Ladies' dogs are generally so pampered and overfed.'

in the same degree it does dogs less favoured. I should speak more correctly if I said less *fed*; for I am ungallant enough to fancy, that an *unpacked* canine jury would consider the good health, high spirits, and keen appetite of the latter, a fair set-off against the delicacies and caresses bestowed by the prettiest and most indulgent of mistresses.

141. Judicious perseverance—in other words, consistency—will not only teach accomplishments, but correct bad manners. The oldest friend I possess used to allow a favourite dog to sleep in his bed-room. The animal, though he had a very short, clean coat, was always more or less annoyed by those nimblest of tormentors to be found in most countries, particularly warm ones; and there being no carpet in the room, his scratching at night, as you may well imagine, made a loud, disagreeable thumping against the boards, which *invariably* awoke my friend (a very light sleeper), and he as *invariably* scolded the dog. This undeviating consistency made the dog at length entirely relinquish the obnoxious practice, until his master was fairly awake, and had begun at least to stretch and yawn.

142. Now, I want you to observe, that had the noise but only *occasionally* awakened my friend, however much he might then have scolded, the dog would not have given up the habit; he would constantly have entertained the hope that he might endeavour to remove his tiny persecutors unreprieved, and the temptation would have outweighed the risk. It would have been inconsistent to have frequently but not always checked him.

143. Ladies' pets are a proof that dogs can, as easily as children, be effectually spoilt by injudicious kindness; but canine nature contrasts with infant nature in this, that no petting or spoiling will withdraw a dog's affection from the individual to whom he first becomes attached in a new home, provided

that person continues but decently civil to him. And be this a caution to you. If ever you have a stranger to instruct, let no one but yourself associate with or feed him for many days after his arrival. You may then feel assured of afterwards possessing his unrivalled affections, especially if to you alone he is to be grateful for his enjoyment in the field; and you must win his affection, or he will not strive to his utmost to assist you.

144. Captain Parry relates of the Esquimaux dogs, that they are far more attached,—from kindnesses received in youth,—to the women, than to the men; and that, consequently, the latter, in all cases of difficulty, are obliged to apply to their wives to catch the almost woolly animals, and coax them to draw unusually heavy loads. The beloved voice of the women will control and animate the dogs to exertion at a time when the words of the men would be powerless, and their blows only produce irritation or obstinacy.



## CHAPTER VI.

145. Regular breakers teach Dogs to "point" at paired birds in Spring.—  
146. Better not to see Game until shot over; taken out on a day in September.—147. Perpetually whistling to animate dogs, injudicious.—  
148. Beat largest Fields, and where least likely to find Game.—149. Commence from leeward; Scent bad in a calm or gale; observations on Scent; it differently affects Pointers and Setters; see Note.—150 to 155. Instructions in "ranging."—156. Distance between Parallels dependent on tenderness of nose.—157. A point at Partridge a hundred yards off.—  
158. At Grouse a hundred and fifty yards off; Mr. L——g's opinion of distance at which Dogs wind birds.—159. If the Dog is to hunt with another, the Parallels to be further apart.—160. No interruption when winding birds, yet not allowed to puzzle; Nose to gain experience.—  
161. Birds lie well to Dog that "winds," not "foots" them.—162. White Dogs most visible to *birds* and to *you*; a disadvantage and advantage; white Feet often not good; feet of Setters better than of Pointers.—  
163. Inattentive to Whistle; made to "drop," &c.; when rating or punishing, the disregarded order or signal is to be often repeated; Whip to crack loudly.—164. The attainment of a scientific Range difficult, but of surpassing value.—165. To be hunted alone.—166. Many Breakers exactly reverse this.—167. Turnips, Potatoes, &c., avoided.—168. In Turnips, &c., young Dogs get too close to birds.—169. *Cautious* Dogs may with advantage be as fast as wild ones; the two contrasted; in Note, injudiciousness of teaching a Puppy to "point" Chickens.—170. Instance of a Dog's running to "heel," but not "blinking," on finding himself close to birds.—171. A Dog's Nose cannot be improved, but his *caution* can, which is nearly tantamount.—172. How to make fast Dogs cautious.—173. The cause why wild Dogs ultimately turn out best.—  
174. Dog tumbling over and pointing on his Back.—175. Dog pointing on top of high-log Fence at quail in tree; in Note, militia Regiment that sought safety by taking to Trees.—176. The day's Beat commenced from leeward.—177. Wondrous Dogs, which find Game without hunting.—  
178. Colonel T——y's opinion.—179 to 184. His dog "Grouse," that walked up direct to her Game.—185. "Grouse's" portrait.—186 to 188. Probable solution of "Grouse's" feat.—189. Reason why Dogs should be instructed separately, and allowed Time to work out a Scent; young dogs generally too hurried.—190. Mysterious Influences.—191. Retriever that runs direct to hidden object.—192. Not done by nose.—193. Newfoundland that always swam back to his own Ship.—194. Another that did the same.—195. Now belongs to the Duke of N——k.—196. Cats and Dogs carried off in baskets, finding their way back; Nature's Mysteries inexplicable.

145. A keeper nearly always breaks in his young dogs to "set," if their ages permit it, on favourable days in the Spring, when the partridges have paired.\* He gets plenty of points, and the birds lie well. But I cannot believe it is the best way to attain great excellence, though the plan has many followers: it does not cultivate the intelligence of his pupils, nor enlarge their ideas; moreover, their natural ardour (a feeling that it should be his aim rather to increase than weaken) is more or less damped by having often to stand at game before they can be rewarded for their exertions by having it killed to them, and so be made sensible of the object for which such pains are taken in hunting them. Particularly ought a breaker to consider well that the want of all recompense for finding paired birds must make a timid dog far more likely to become a "blinker," when he is checked for not pointing them, than when he is checked for not pointing birds which his own impetuosity alone deprives him of every chance of rapturously "touseling." (See also end of 254.) A keeper, however, has but little choice if his master insist upon shooting over the animals the first day of the season, and expect to find them what some call "perfectly broken in." But I trust some of my readers have nobler ends in view; therefore,

146. I will suppose your youngster to have been well grounded in his initiatory lessons, and that you take him out when the crops are nearly off the ground

\* In ordinary seasons immediately after St. Valentine's Day—before the birds have made their nests.

(by which time there will be few squeakers) on a fine cool day in September, (alas! that it cannot be an August day on the moors,) to show him birds for the first time. As he is assumed to be highly bred, you may start in the confident expectation of killing partridges to his point. Have his nose moist and healthy. Take him out when the birds are on the feed, and of an afternoon in preference to the morning, (unless from an unusually dry season there be but little scent,) that he may not be attracted by the taint of hares or rabbits. Take him out alone, if he evince any disposition to hunt, which, at the age we will presume him to have attained next season, he most likely will do, and with great zeal.

147. I may as well caution you against adopting the foolish practice of attempting to cheer on your dog with a constant low whistle, under the mistaken idea that it will animate him to increased zeal in hunting. From perpetually hearing the monotonous sound, it would prove as little of an incentive to exertion as a continued chirrup to a horse; and yet if habituated to it, your dog would greatly miss it if hunted by a stranger. Not unregarded, however, would it be by the birds, to whom on a calm day it would act as a very useful warning.

148. Though you have not moors, fortunately we can suppose your fields to be of a good size. Select the largest, and those in which you are the least likely to find birds, until his spirits are somewhat sobered, and he begins partly to comprehend your instructions respecting his range.

149. Be careful to enter every field at the leeward side (about the middle), that he may have the wind to work against. Choose a day when there is a breeze, but not a boisterous one. In a calm the scent is stationary and can hardly be found unless accidentally. In a gale it is scattered to the four quarters.\* You want not an undirected ramble, but a judicious traversing beat under your own guidance, which shall leave no ground unexplored and yet have none twice explored.

150. Suppose the form of the field, as is usually the case, to approach a parallelogram or square, and that the wind blows in any direction but diagonally across it. On entering at the leeward side send the dog from you by a wave of your hand or the word "On." You wish him, while you are advancing up

\* But, independently of these obvious reasons, scent is affected by causes into the nature of which none of us can penetrate. There is a contrariety in it that ever has puzzled, and apparently ever will puzzle, the most observant sportsman (whether a lover of the chase or gun), and therefore, in ignorance of the doubtless immutable, though to us inexplicable, laws by which it is regulated, we are contented to call it "capricious." It is certain that moisture will at one time destroy it,—at another bring it. That on certain days—in slight frost, for instance,—setters will recognise it better than pointers (157, 327), and, on the other hand, that the nose of the latter (262, 324) will prove far superior after a long continuance of dry weather, and this even when the setter has been furnished with abundance of water—which circumstance pleads in favour of hunting pointers and setters together. The argument against it is the usual inequality of their pace, and, to the eye of some sportsmen, the want of harmony in their appearance. Should not this uncertainty respecting the recognition of scent teach us not to continue hunting a good dog who is frequently making mistakes, but rather to keep him at "heel" for an hour or two? He will consider it a kind of punishment, and be doubly careful when next enlarged. Moreover, he may be slightly feverish from over-work, or he may have come in contact with some impurity,—in either of which cases his nose would be temporarily out of order.

the middle of it, to cross you at right angles, say from right to left,—then to run up-wind for a little, parallel to your own direction, and afterwards to recross in front of you from left to right, and so on until the whole field is regularly hunted. To effect this, notwithstanding your previous preparatory lessons, you will have to show him the way, as it were (setting him an example in your own person), by running a few steps in the direction you wish him to go, cheering him on to take the lead. As he gets near the extremity of his beat, when he does not observe you, you can steal a small advance in the true direction of your own beat, which is directly up the middle of the field, meeting the wind. If perceiving your advance he turn towards you, face him—wave your right hand to him, and, while he sees you, run on a few paces in his direction (that is, *parallel* to his true direction). As he approaches the hedge (the one on your right hand, but be careful that he does not get close to it, lest, from often finding game there, he ultimately become a potterer and regular hedge-hunter) face towards him, and on catching his eye wave your left arm. If you cannot succeed in catching his eye, you must give one low whistle—the less you whistle, the less you will alarm the birds—do all, as far as is practicable, by signals. You wish your wave of the left arm to make the dog turn to the left (his head to the wind), and that he should run parallel to the side of the hedge for some yards (say from thirty to forty) before he makes his second turn to the left to cross the field. Should he by any rare chance have made the turn (the first

one) correctly, and should he be hunting up-wind, on no account interrupt him by making any signals until he has run up the distance you wish (the aforesaid thirty or forty yards),—then again catch his eye, and, as before, by a wave of the left arm endeavour to make him turn to the left (across the wind). But you must not indulge in the faintest hope that all this will be done correctly at first. You must expect him to turn too directly towards you on your first signal to turn. If, contrary to what you have a right to suppose, he will not turn towards you on your giving a whistle and wave of your hand, stand still, and continue whistling—eventually he will obey.

151. His past tuition (37) most probably will have accustomed him to watch your eye for directions, therefore it is not likely, even should he have made a wrong turn near the hedge (a turn down-wind instead of up-wind, which would wholly have prevented the required advance parallel to the hedge), that he will cross in rear of you. Should he, however, do so, face about, in order to impress him with the feeling that all his work must be performed under your eye. Animate him with an encouraging word as he passes. When he gets near the hedge to the left, in a similar manner, endeavour to make him turn to the (his) right, his head to the wind, and run up alongside of it for the thirty to forty yards, if you can manage it, before he begins to recross the field, by making a second turn to the right. If you could get him to do this, he would cross well in advance of you.

152. Though most likely his turn (the first—the

turn up-wind) will be too abrupt, and that consequently, in order to get ahead of you, he will have to traverse the field diagonally, yet after a few trials it is probable he will do so rather than not get in front of you. This would be better than the former attempt—express your approval, and the next turn near the hedge may be made with a bolder sweep. Remember your aim is, that no part be unhunted, and that none once commanded by his nose be again hunted. He ought to cross, say thirty yards in front of you, but *much* will depend upon his nose.

153. Though you may be in an unenclosed country, let him range at first to no more than from seventy to eighty yards on each side of you. You can gradually extend these lateral beats as he becomes conversant with his business—indeed at the commencement rather diminish than increase the distances just named, both for the length of the parallels and the space between them. Do not allow the alluring title “a fine wide ranger” to tempt you to let him out of leading-strings. If he be once permitted to imagine that he has a discretionary power respecting the best places to hunt, and the direction and length of his beats, you will find it extremely difficult to get him again well in hand. On the moors his range must be far greater than on the stubbles, but still the rudiments must be taught on this contracted scale, or you will never get him to look to you for orders. Do *you* keep entire control over his beats; let *him* have almost the sole management of his drawing upon birds, provided he does not puzzle, or run riot too

long over an old haunt. Give him time, and after a little experience his nose will tell him more surely than your judgment can, whether he is working on the "toe" or "heel" of birds, and whether he diverges from or approaches the strongest and most recent haunt—do not flurry or hurry him, and he will soon acquire that knowledge.

154. Nearly on every occasion of catching his eye, except when he is running up-wind parallel to the hedge, give him some kind of signal. This will more and more confirm him in the habit of looking to you, from time to time, for orders, and thus aid in insuring his constant obedience. After a while, judging by the way in which your face is turned, he will know in what direction you purpose advancing, and guide his own movements accordingly. Should he, as most probably he will for some time, turn too sharply when getting near the hedge, I mean at too acute an angle, incline or rather *face* towards him. This, coupled with the natural wish to range unrestrained, will make him hunt longer parallel to the hedge, before he makes his second turn towards you.

155. When he has acquired if but the slightest idea of a correct range, be most careful not to get in advance of the ground he is to hunt. Your doing so would probably make him cross the field diagonally, in order to get ahead of you, and, moreover, *you* might spring birds which you are anxious *he* should find.

156. As the powers of scent vary greatly in different dogs, the depth of their turns (or parallels) ought to vary also, and it will be hereafter for you to



judge what distance between the parallels it is most advantageous for your youngster ultimately to adopt in his general hunting. The deeper his turns are, of course, the more ground you will beat within a specified time. What you have to guard against is the possibility of their being so wide that birds may be passed by unnoticed. I should not like to name the distance within which good *cautious* dogs that carry their heads high will wind game on a favourable day.

157. I was partridge-shooting the season before last with an intimate friend. The air was soft, and there was a good breeze. We came upon a large turnip-field, deeply trenched on account of its damp situation. A white setter, that habitually carried a lofty head, drew for a while, and then came to a point. We got up to her. She led us across some ridges, when her companion, a jealous dog (a pointer), which had at first backed correctly, most improperly pushed on in front, but, not being able to acknowledge the scent, went off, clearly imagining the bitch was in error. She, however, held on, and in beautiful style brought us up direct to a covey. My friend and I agreed that she must have been but little, if at all, less than one hundred yards off when she first winded the birds; and it was clear to us that they could not have been running, for the breeze came directly across the furrows, and she had led us in the wind's eye. We thought the point the more remarkable, as it is generally supposed that the strong smell of turnips diminishes a dog's power of scenting birds.

158. R——t T——n, a gamekeeper, once assured

me he had seen a point at grouse which were at the least one hundred and fifty yards off. The dogs were on the edge of a valley—the pack on a little hillock from which direction the wind blew—an intervening wall near the top of the hillock separated them from the dogs; and as intermediately there was no heather, the man was satisfied that the birds had not run over the ground. When I was talking one day to Mr. L——g, the well-known gunmaker in the Haymarket, about the qualities of dogs' noses—and from his long experience he ought to be a judge of such matters—he told me, before I had said a word respecting distances, that he thought he had seen more than once a dog point at one hundred and fifty yards from his game.

159. If you design your pupil, when broken in, to hunt with a companion, and wish both the dogs, as is usual, to cross you, you will, of course, habituate him to make his sweeps (his turns) wider than if you had intended him to hunt without any one to share his labours.

160. I need hardly warn you to be careful not to interrupt him whenever he appears to be winding birds. However good his nose may be by nature, it will not gain experience and discrimination unless you give him a certain time to determine for himself whether he has really touched upon a faint scent of birds, and whether they are in his front or rear, or gone away altogether. Like every other faculty, his sense of smell will improve the more it is exercised. But on the other hand, as I observed before, do not let him continue puzzling with his nose close to the ground,

—urge him on,—make him increase his pace, and he will gradually elevate his head, unless he is a brute not worth a twentieth part of the pains which you think of bestowing upon him ; for,

161. Birds that to a certainty would make off if pursued by a dog tracking them, will often lie well to one who finds them by the wind. They are then not aware that they are discovered, and the dog, from the information his nose gives him, can approach them either boldly or with great wariness, according as he perceives them to be more or less shy.

162. It is rather foreign to our immediate subject, but I will here observe that it is generally thought white dogs cannot approach shy birds\* as closely as dogs of a dark colour can (81) ; but there is a set-off to this supposed disadvantage in *your* being able to distinguish the light ones more readily at a distance, —a matter of some moment on heather. The latter dogs, however, have not generally such well-shaped feet as their darker brethren. It is curious that white feet in dogs as well as in horses should be objectionable. As a rule, setters have harder, tougher feet than pointers. This is very apparent in a flinty country or in frosty weather, and is partly attributable to their being better defended with hair.

163. If, being unable to catch the dog's eye, you are forced to use the whistle frequently, and he continues inattentive to it, notwithstanding his previous tuition, stand still—make him lie down (by

\* There are sportsmen who aver that a setter's "falling" instead of standing is advantageous, as it does not so much alarm the birds.

the word "drop," if he will not obey your raised left arm)—go up to him—take hold of his collar, and rate him, saying, "Bad, bad," cracking your whip over him (let the whip be one that will crack loudly, not for present purposes, but that, when occasion requires, he may hear it at a distance) and whistling softly. This will show him (should you beat him, you would confuse his ideas) that he is chidden for not paying attention to the whistle. Indeed, whenever you have occasion to scold or punish him, make it a universal rule, while you rate him, to repeat many times the word of command, or the signal which he has neglected to obey. There is no other rule by which you will make him understand you *quickly*.

164. You must expect that your young dog will at first make sad mistakes in his range;—but be not discouraged. Doubtless there is no one thing,—I was going to say, that there are no dozen things,—in the whole art of dog-breaking, which are so difficult to attain, or which exact so much labour, as a high, well-confirmed, systematic range. Nature will not assist you—you must do it all yourself; but in recompense there is nothing so advantageous when it is at length acquired. It will abundantly repay months of persevering exertion. It constitutes the grand criterion of true excellence. Its attainment makes a dog of inferior nose and action far superior to one of much greater natural qualifications who may be tomfooling about, galloping backwards and forwards sometimes over identically the same ground, quite uselessly exerting his travelling powers. It is un-

deniable, *cæteris paribus*, that the dog who hunts his ground most according to rule must in the end find most game.

165. If it is your fixed determination to give your dog that rarest, noblest, most useful accomplishment, do not associate him for months in the field with another dog, however highly broken. It would be far better to devote but two hours per diem to your pupil exclusively, than to hunt him the whole day with a companion.

166. Many breakers do exactly the reverse of this. They take out an old steady ranger, with the intention that he shall lead the young dog, and that the latter, from imitation and habit, shall learn how to quarter his ground. I grant that this plan expedites matters, and attains the end which *most* professional trainers seek; but this will not give a dog self-confidence and independence, or instruct him to look from time to time towards the gun for directions. It may teach him a range, but not to hunt where he is ordered; nor will it habituate him to vary the breadth of the parallels on which he works, according as his master may judge it to be a good or bad scenting day.

167. To establish the truly-killing beat I have described,—one not hereafter to be deranged by the temptation of a furrow in turnips or potatoes,—you must have the philosophy not to hunt your dog in them until he is accustomed in his range to be guided entirely by the wind and your signals, and is in no way influenced by the nature of the ground. Even then it would be better not to beat narrow

strips across which it would be impossible for him to make his regular casts. Avoid, too, if you can, all small fields (which will only contract his range), and for some time all fields with trenches or furrows, for he will but too naturally follow them instead of paying attention to his true beat. Have you never, in low lands, seen a young dog running down a potato or turnip trench, out of which his master, after much labour, had no sooner extracted him than he dropped into the adjacent one? It is the absence of artificial tracks which makes the range of nearly all dogs *well* broken on the moors, so much truer than that of dogs hunted on cultivated lands.

168. Moreover, in turnips, potatoes, clover, and the like thick shelter, birds will generally permit a dog to approach so closely, that if he is much accustomed to hunt such places, he will be sure to acquire the evil habit of pressing too near his game when finding on the stubbles (instead of being startled as it were into an instantaneous stop the moment he first winds game), and thus raise many a bird out of gun-shot that a *cautious* dog—one who slackens his pace the instant he judges that he is beating a likely spot—would not have alarmed.

169. “A *cautious* dog!” Can there well be a more flattering epithet? \* Such a dog can hardly travel too fast in a tolerably open country, where there is not a superabundance of game, *if* he really

\* Provided always he be not perpetually pointing, as occasionally will happen—and is the more likely to happen if he has been injudiciously taught as a puppy to set chickens, and has thereby acquired the evil habit of “standing by eye.”

hunt with an inquiring nose;\*—but to his master what an all-important “if” is this. It marks the difference between the sagacious, wary, patient yet diligent animal, whose every sense and every faculty is absorbed in his endeavour to make out birds, not for himself but the gun, and the wild harum-scarum who blunders up three-fourths of the birds he finds. No! not *finds*, but frightens,—for he is not aware of their presence until they are on the wing, and seldom points unless he gets some heedless bird right under his nose, when an ignoramus, in admiration of the beauty of the dog’s sudden attitude, will often forget the mischief which he has done.

170. Nature gives this caution to some dogs at an early age. A clergyman of my acquaintance, Mr. G. M——t, a keen sportsman in his younger days, told me that when he was partridge-shooting once in Essex, a favourite pointer of his, that was ranging at rapid pace alongside a thick hedge, coming suddenly upon an opening where there should have been a gate, instantly wheeled round and ran to heel, and then commenced carefully advancing with a stiffened stern towards the gap; and so led his master up to five birds which were lying close to it, but on the further side. Evidently the *cautious* dog—for he was no blinker—on so unexpectedly finding himself in such close vicinity to the covey, must have fancied that his presence would alarm them, however still he might remain.

\* Provided also the pace does not make him shut up before the day is over.

171. Though you cannot improve a dog's nose, you can do what is nearly tantamount to it—you can increase his caution. By watching for the slightest token of his feathering, and then calling out "Toho," you will gradually teach him to look out for the faintest indication of a scent, and *point the instant he winds it*, instead of heedlessly hunting on until he meets a more exciting effluvia. (See 234 to 236, and 292.) If from a want of animation in his manner you are not able to judge of the moment when he first winds game, and that you thus are not able to call out "Toho" until he gets close to birds, quietly pull him back from his point "dead to leeward" for some paces, and there make him resume his point. Perseverance in this plan will ultimately effect your wishes, unless his nose is radically wrong. A dog's pointing too near his game more frequently arises from want of caution—in other words, from want of good instruction—than from a defective nose.

172. Slow dogs readily acquire this caution; but fast dogs cannot be taught it without great labour. You have to show them the necessity of their diminishing their pace, that their noses may have fair play. If you have such a pupil to instruct, when you get near birds you have marked down, signal to him to go to "heel." *Whisper* to him "Care," and let him see by your light slow tread your anxiety not to alarm the birds. If he has never shown any symptoms of blinking, you may, a few times, thus spring the birds yourself while you keep him close to you. On the next occasion of marking



down birds, or coming to a very likely spot, bring him into "heel," and after an impressive injunction to take "care," give him two or three very limited casts to the right or left, and let *him* find the birds while you instruct him as described in 292. As there will be no fear of such a dog making false points, take him often to the fields where he has most frequently met birds. The expectation of again coming on them, and the recollection of the lectures he there received, will be likely to make him cautious on entering it. I remember a particular spot in a certain field that early in the season constantly held birds. A young dog I then possessed never approached it without drawing upon it most carefully, though he had not found there for months. At first I had some difficulty in preventing the "draw" from becoming a "point."

173. I have elsewhere observed that fast dogs, which give most trouble in breaking, usually turn out best; now if you think for a moment you will see the reason plainly. A young dog does not ultimately become first-rate because he is wild and headstrong, and regardless of orders, but because his speed and disobedience arise from his great energies,—from his fondness for the sport, from his longing to inhale the exhilarating scent and pursue the flying game. It is the possession of these qualities that makes him, in his anxious state of excitement, blind to your signals and deaf to your calls. These obviously are qualities that, *under good management*, lead to great excellence and superiority,—that make one dog do

the work of two. But they are not qualities sought for by an idle or incompetent breaker. He would prefer the kind of dog mentioned in 254, and boast much of the ability he had displayed in training him. These valuable qualities, however, must be accompanied with a searching nose. It is not enough that a dog be always apparently hunting, that is to say, always on the gallop—his nose should always be hunting. When this is the case, and you may be pretty certain it is if, as he crosses the breeze, his nose have intuitively a bearing to windward, you need not fear that he will travel too fast, or not repay you ultimately for the great extra trouble caused by his high spirits and ardour for the chase.

174. The Rev. Mr. M——t (spoken of in 170) had one of these valuable, fast, but cautious dogs. The dog, in leaping over a stile that led from an orchard and crowned a steep bank, accidentally tumbled head over heels. He rolled to the bottom of the bank, and there remained motionless on his back. Mr. M——t went up in great distress, fancying his favourite must have been seriously injured. However, on his approaching the dog, up sprung some partridges, which, it appears, the *careful* animal must have winded, and fearing to disturb, would not move a muscle of his body, for happily he was in no way hurt by the fall.

175. I was shooting in the upper provinces of Canada over a young dog, who suddenly checked himself and came to a stiff "set" on the top of a high zigzag long fence. I could not believe that he was cunning enough to do this for the purpose of

deceiving me, because I had rated him for quitting the field before me; and yet why should he be pointing in mid-air as rigidly as if carved in stone? On my going up the enigma was solved, by a bevy of quail flying out of a neighbouring tree.\* It is said they often take to them in America: but this was the only instance I ever saw. But I will now look back to your pup, who I wish, for your sake, may turn out as cautious a dog.

176. You have been recommended invariably to enter every field by the leeward side. This you can generally accomplish with ease, if you commence your day's beat to leeward. Should circumstances oblige

\* The mention of quails taking to trees recalls to my recollection a novel light-infantry manœuvre (for the exact truth of which I will not, however, pledge myself,) that was conceived with such admirable rapidity by the commanding officer on an occasion of great emergency, and executed with such wonderful celerity by the troops under him, that I hope my professional partialities will be allowed to excuse my describing it.

Bermuda, "the blest little isle," as the fascinating Tommy Moore styles her, although now well supplied with all the necessaries of life, especially since the improvements in husbandry, introduced by its late excellent governor, Colonel B——d, was formerly but little better provided with fresh meat than a man-of-war victualled for a six months' cruise. At the time I allude to there were but few cows, and only one bull on the islands; and to make matters worse, the latter was a sadly vicious animal. The inhabitants (who have always been highly esteemed by those who know them) though they were not at that period as well fed with the roast beef of old England as when I was recently quartered among them, were, notwithstanding, a right loyal set, and prided themselves greatly upon their efficient militia. On a hot day—as are most of their days—when these good soldiers were at drill under their esteemed commander—let us say, Colonel O——e,—a breathless messenger ran up to him as he was mounted on his grey charger in front of the steady line, and uttered some mysterious words. The gallant colonel's countenance assumed a look of deep anxiety,—for an instant his cheek blanched,—his lip quivered:—but quickly rallying, he abandoned his horse, and with infinite presence of mind, gave in unfaltering accents

you to enter a field on the windward side, make it a rule to call your young dog in to "heel," and walk



"Gentlemen, tree yourselves,—Moll Burgess's Bull is loose."

the order, "Gentlemen, *tree* yourselves,—Moll Burgess's Bull is loose." Precept and example were here happily combined, and the able commander was among the first to find safety in the topmost branches of a neighbouring cedar. Military annals record no instance of more prompt, devoted obedience.

down the field with him until you get to the opposite side (the leeward)—then hunt him regularly up to windward.

177. I have read wondrous accounts of dogs, who without giving themselves the trouble of quartering their ground, would walk straight up to the birds if there were any in the field. It has never been my luck, I do not say to have possessed such marvellous animals, but even to have been favoured with a sight of them. I therefore am inclined to think, let your means be what they may, that you would find it better not to advertise for creatures undoubtedly most rare, but to act upon the common belief that, as the scent of birds, more or less, impregnates the air, no dog, let his nose be ever so fine, can, except accidentally, wind game unless he seeks for the taint in the air—and that the dog who regularly crosses the wind must have a better chance of finding it than he who only works up wind—and that down wind he can have little other chance than by “roading.”

178. Thus had I written, for such was my opinion, but Colonel T——y, mentioned in 86, having seen the preceding paragraph, in the first edition, spoke to me on the subject, and, as he thinks such a dog occasionally may be found, and gave good reasons for so believing, I begged him to commit the singular facts to paper; for I felt it a kind of duty to give my readers the most accurate information in my power on a matter of such interest.

179. “I should like to show you the portrait of a

favourite old pointer of mine, who certainly had the gift of walking up straight to her birds without, apparently, having the trouble of looking for them, and about which I see you are naturally somewhat sceptical. It was in this wise:—

180. "I had gone down into Wales, with my Norfolk pointers, in order to commit great slaughter upon some packs of grouse frequenting the moors belonging to my brother-in-law; my dogs, I think, were fair average ones, but the three did not find as many birds, I was going to say, in a week as old 'Grouse' (the pointer alluded to) did in a day. She had been, previous to my arrival, a sort of hanger on about the stables—gaining a scanty subsistence by foraging near the house—until she was four years old, without ever having been taken to the adjoining moor, at least, in a regular way.

181. "One morning as I was riding up to the moor she followed me; happening to cast my eyes to the right I saw her pointing, very steadily, in a patch of heather, not far from a young plantation. I rode up, and a pack of grouse rose within twenty yards. This induced me to pay more attention to my four-footed companion, and the result was, that in a week's time the Norfolk pointers were shut up in the kennel, and the neglected 'Grouse' became my constant associate. A more eccentric animal, however, cannot well be conceived. She hunted just what ground she liked—paid no attention whatever to call or whistle—would have broken the hearts of a dozen Norfolk keepers, by the desperate manner in which

she set all rules of quartering at defiance—but she found game with wonderful quickness, and in an extraordinary manner. She seemed, in fact, to have the power of going direct up to where birds lay without taking the preliminary trouble of searching for them; and, when the packs of grouse were wild, I have seen her constantly leave her point, make a wide circuit, and come up in such a direction as to get them between herself and me.

182. "She was, in every way, a most singular creature. No one did she regard as her master—no one would she obey. She showed as little pleasure when birds fell, as disappointment when they flew away; but continued her odd, eccentric movements until she became tired or birds scarce, and then quietly trotted home, totally regardless of my softest blandishments or my fiercest execrations.

183. "She was beautifully-shaped, with round well-formed feet, her forehead prominent, and her nostrils expanded more, I think, than I ever saw in any dog.

184. "I bred from her, but her offspring were not worth their salt, although their father was a good dog, and had seen some service in Norfolk turnips."

185. As a horse-dealer once said to me, "I'd ride many a mile, and pay my own pikes," to see such an animal; but, "Grouse" being, unhappily, no longer in the land of the living, I was forced to content myself with merely looking at her portrait. This, however, afforded me much pleasure; I therefore

obtained the owner's permission to have it engraved. He says that she always much arched her back when at a point close to game, and that the artist has most happily hit off her attitude. She is the darker dog



"She seemed, in fact, to have the power of going up direct to where birds lay, without taking the preliminary trouble of searching for them."

of the two, and stands, as soldiers say, on the "*proper left*." Her companion, "Juno," was far from a bad bitch.

186. Might not this singular feat of "Grouse's" be thus explained?—

187. The longer the time that has elapsed since the emission of particles of scent, the more feeble is that scent, on account of the greater dispersion of the



said particles ; but, from the greater space they then occupy, a dog would necessarily have a greater chance of meeting some of them, though, possibly, his nose might not be fine enough to detect them.

188. Now, my idea is, that "Grouse's" exquisite sense of smell made her often imagine the possible vicinity of game from the very faintest indications—that her sagacity led her not to abandon hastily such tokens, however feeble, but rather to seek patiently for a confirmation or disproof of her surmises—that these fancies of hers often ending in disappointment, her manner did not exhibit any excitement that could have induced a spectator to guess what was passing in her mind—that he, therefore, noticed nothing unusual until after the removal of her hesitation and doubts, when he observed her walking, calmly, direct up to her birds—and that he thus was led to regard as an unexplained faculty what really ought to have been considered as simply an evidence of extreme sensitiveness of nose combined with marvellous caution—a caution it is the great aim of good breaking to inculcate. If I am right in my theory, extraordinary "finder" as "Grouse" was, she would have been yet more successful had she been taught to range properly.

189. It is heedlessness—the exact opposite of this extreme caution—that makes young dogs so often disregard and overrun a slight scent ; and since they are more inclined to commit this error from the rivalry of companionship, an additional argument is presented in favour of breaking them separately, and

giving them their own time, leisurely and methodically, to work out a scent, *provided the nose be carried high*. I am satisfied most of us hurry young dogs too much. Observe the result of patience and care, as exhibited in the person of the old Dropper, noticed in 202.

190. But, doubtless, there are mysterious influences and instincts of which the wisest of us know but little.

191. An old brother-officer of mine, the Hon. F. C——h, has a very handsome black Retriever that possesses the extraordinary gift of being able to run direct to any game, or even glove, you may leave behind you, however tortuous may be your subsequent path. C——h told me that he has, in the presence of keepers, frequently dropped a rabbit within sight of the dog, and then walked in a circle, or rather semicircle, to the other side of a low hill—a distance, possibly, of nearly a mile—before he desired the dog to fetch it; yet, on receiving the order, the animal invariably set off in an undeviating line straight to the rabbit, unless his attention had been drawn away by playing with other dogs—a license C—— sometimes designedly allowed. The Retriever would then shuffle about a little before he started off, but when he started it would be in as direct a line to the object as usual.

192. No one could explain by what sense or faculty he performed this feat. It appears not to have been by the aid of his olfactory powers, for C——h (who is a keen sportsman, and capital shot,

by-the-bye) would often purposely manage that the dog, when he was desired to "fetch" the object, should be immediately to windward of it; and in the most unfavourable position, therefore, for deriving any advantage from the exercise of his nasal organs.

193. Capt. G——g, R.N., mentioned to me, that a ship, in which he had served many years ago up the Mediterranean, seldom entered a port that the large Newfoundland belonging to her did not jump overboard the instant the anchor was dropped, swim ashore, and return, after an hour or two's lark, direct to his own ship, though she might be riding in a crowd of vessels. He would then bark, anxiously, until the bight of a rope was hove to him. Into this he would contrive to get his fore legs, and, on seizing it firmly with his teeth, the sailors, who were very attached to him, would hoist him on board.

194. Mr. W——b, of S——a, had a young Newfoundland that from very puppyhood took fearlessly to water, but acquired as he grew up such wandering propensities on land that his master determined to part with him, and accordingly made him a present to his friend Lieut. P——d, R.N., then in command of H.M. Cutter "Cameleon." "Triton," however, was so attached to his old roving habits that whenever the cutter went into port he would invariably swim ashore, of his own accord, and remain away for several days, always managing, however, to return on board before the anchor was weighed. Such, too, was his intelligence that he never seemed puzzled how to pick out his own vessel from amidst forty or

fifty others. Indeed, Lieut. P——d, (he lately commanded the “Vulcan,”) to whom the question, at my request, was expressly put, believes, (and he has courteously permitted me to quote his name and words,) that, on one occasion, while it was riding at anchor, in Poole harbour, “Triton” contrived to find his own vessel from among nearly a hundred.

195. The Duke of N——k so much admired the magnificent style in which the dog would spring into the strongest sea, that Lieut. P——d gave the fine animal to his Grace, who, for all I know to the contrary, still possesses him.

196. Who can account for the mode in which a dog or cat, carried a long journey from home, in a covered basket, instinctively, finds its way back?—yet, numerous are the well authenticated instances of such occurrences.\* But, enough of this—fortunately I have not undertaken to attempt an elucidation of any of Nature’s many mysteries, but simply to show how some of the faculties she has bestowed upon the canine race may easily be made conducive to our amusements.

\* When quartered, years ago, in County Wexford, I used frequently to see a fine strong-knit, well-built horse, who could never see me—for he was stone-blind; yet, singular to say, all his progeny had capital eyes. He had rather a queer temper, as his name, “Restless,” partly implied. During the spring he was led about the country, and what is very surprising, there was always a fight to get him past the lane or gate leading to any farm-house where his services had ever before been required. As it is certain that he was *perfectly* blind, no faculty we can believe him to be possessed of, unless it be memory, will explain how, at such long intervals, he could recognise the many different places so accurately; and if it be attributable to memory, that of the Senior Wrangler of Cambridge’s best year will in no way compare with it.

## CHAPTER VII.

197. Your dog not to "break fence;" how taught; birds often sprung while scrambling over hedge.—198. Dog, when fatigued, not to be hunted; leads to false points.—199. Sent home, brushed, and allowed a warm berth; not to follow all day at "heel."—200. Instance of longevity and vigour.—201. Value of good old dogs.—202. Exemplified in an old dropper on the moors.—203. Young dogs get thrown out; cunning of old birds exemplified in a grouse.—204. Annual "fall" of underwood in Kent.—205. Mr. K—g, good fisherman.—206. Extraordinary chase after a wounded pheasant; in Note, anecdote of voracity of pike.—207. Singular appearance of the pheasant on its capture.—208. Description of the Spaniel "Dash."—209. Evil of "fetching," not having been taught in youth, exemplified.—210. Another instance of the cunning of an old pheasant.—211. The last Duke of Gordon; his black setters; his shooting over *old* dogs.—212. Turning one's back upon a dog to bring him away.—213 to 215. Beat of two dogs, how regulated.—216. Whatever number be hunted, all should look to the gun for orders; Mr. Herbert's opinion in his "Field Sports in United States."—217, 218. Beat of three dogs.—219. Of four dogs.—220 to 222. Of five or six dogs.—223. Great precision impracticable, but the necessity of a system maintained; system particularly essential where game is scarce; dogs to be brigaded, not employed as a pack.—224. When each keeper hunts a brace.—225. Major B—d's highly broken pointers.—226, 227. His making six alternately "road;" their running riot when ordered.—228. Not a good shot, which shows excellence in shooting not to be essential in a breaker.—229. A brigade of fine rangers worth from fifty to sixty guineas a brace.—230. Bad rangers afford some sport where game is plentiful.—231. Fastest walkers do not necessarily beat most country.—232. Nor do always the fastest dogs.—233. How slow dogs may hunt more ground than faster.

197. OF course you will not let your pupil "break fence," or get out of your sight. Be on the watch to whistle or call out "Fence," the instant you perceive that he is thinking of quitting the field. Do not wait until he is out of sight; check him by anticipating his intentions. Should he, unperceived, or in defiance

of your orders, get into a field before you, call him back, by the same opening, if practicable, by which he passed, the more clearly to show him his folly; and do not proceed further until he has obeyed you. A steady adherence to this rule will soon convince him of the inutility of not exercising more patience, or at least forbearance. It is essential that you should be first over every fence. In the scramble across, birds at which you ought to have a shot, are frequently sprung. If he is not obedient to your orders make him "drop," and rate him as described in 163.

198. Never be induced to hunt your young dog, nor indeed, any dog, when he is tired. If you do, you will give him a slovenly carriage and habits, and lessen his zeal for the sport. You may also to a certainty expect false points, but, what is of far more consequence, by frequently overtaking him, you will as effectually waste his constitution as you would your horse's by premature work.

199. When he is tired, or rather before he is tired, send him home with the man who brings you a relief. Do not fancy your dog will be getting a rest if he is allowed to follow at your heels for the remainder of the day, coupled to a companion. His fretting at not being allowed to share in the sport he sees, will take nearly as much out of him as if you permitted him to hunt. If you can persuade John always to rub him down, and brush and dry him—nay even to let him enjoy an hour's basking in front of the fire—before he shuts him up in the kennel, you will add

years to his existence; and remember that one old experienced dog, whose constitution is uninjured, is worth two young ones.

200. A gentleman in Eyrecourt, County Galway, gave me, as a valuable present, a black setter thirteen years of age. And most valuable was the setter to my friend, who had carefully reared him from a puppy, and had him well under command; but with me he was so *wild*,—I make use of the term most advisedly,—that he did me more harm than good the only season I shot over him. He was stolen from me, and his teeth were so sound, and he bore so little the appearance of age, that I have no doubt he was sold as a tolerably young dog. He was the best specimen I ever saw of the vigour that may be retained for old age by judicious treatment in youth. The excellence of his constitution was the more remarkable, from the fact of his having always been extremely fond of the water. For flapper shooting few dogs could equal him.

201. But canine veterans, of however invalided a constitution, if they have been really first-rate in their youth, are not always to be despised. Occasionally you may come across one who will, from his past experience and superior nose, prove a more valuable auxiliary in the field than many a campaigner of greater activity and vigour.

202. Many years ago I went from the south of England for some grouse shooting in Scotland. When arranging with my companion (Captain S——s, a connection of the kind-hearted old warrior, whose crowning victory was Goojerat,) what dogs

should accompany us, he remarked, that it would be useless to take his old Dropper (one far more resembling a Pointer than a Setter), as he was too aged to undergo any work. I observed, that he could do us no harm if he did us no good, and, as he had been an admirable animal, I advised his being taken. Off he went to the North; and frequently did we afterwards congratulate ourselves upon this decision, for the old fellow, apparently grateful for the compliment, seemed to feel that he ought to make us some return, and that the less ground he could traverse with his legs, the more he was bound to traverse with his nose. The result was, that while he was slowly pottering about (the season being unusually hot and dry there was but little scent) he was constantly finding us birds, which his more flashy companions had passed over; and before we left Scotland, we agreed that none of our dogs had procured us so many shots as the slow, careful old gentleman.

203. Old birds become very cunning; they are quite sensible of the danger they incur by rising, and to escape from the dog, and puzzle him, have as many wiles and twists as a hare. It may be that as old age advances, their decreasing bodily powers warn them to add to their security by the exercise of their wits. It is often remarked that if ever we kill any of their natural enemies, whether winged or four-footed, we are sure to find them in fair condition. This condition makes it obvious, that they must have gained with years the experience which enables them to obtain a good livelihood by craft, at a time of life when their



failing strength would prevent their procuring a single meal by a direct pursuit.\* If then we argue from analogy, we shall think it almost impossible for any unpractised dog, however highly bred, to procure us so many shots as one who has been hunted for several seasons. And such is really the case. A young dog will not keep to the trail of an old bird for more than forty yards; after that he will give it up altogether, or rush in. It is when he is "roading" one of these knowing aged patriarchs, that you become aware of the great value of experience in a dog. You may have seen a young one bewildered in the devious intricacies of the broken hags, sought as a refuge by an old cock-grouse, and have probably imagined that the youngster had only been following a recent haunt, and that the grouse was gone. Not so, the dog was right at first. He "footed" it out admirably until he came to the dark bush, which you must have wondered to see growing in such a situation; there the sly bird doubled, then turned short to the right for nearly a hundred yards before it resumed its course down wind. A dog more up to his work would have again hit off the scent, and an older stager, probably, never have lost it.

204. In order to be generally understood, I will preface the following anecdote by mentioning, that in the large Kentish woods, when the annual falls of

\* Indeed, through a merciful dispensation, it seems to be ordained, that no animal (in the general course of nature) shall die a lingering, painful death from starvation, but shall serve for the nourishment of others before his body is attenuated from want.

underwood take place to the extent of forty or fifty acres, it is usual to drain the land by digging water-courses, or, as they are commonly called, Grips. The first year's growth of the underwood is called yearling Fall (or Spring); the second, two-year-old Fall (or Spring); and so on.

205. Mr. K——g, a good sportsman, and so successful an angler,\* that he is familiarly called by his friends "the Kingfisher," to distinguish him from others who bear his name, was pheasant shooting in the winter of 1848-9, in two-year-old springs, where, with all acknowledged partiality for Kent, it must be admitted that birds are not as plentiful as in certain preserves in Norfolk, though probably foxes are fully as numerous. It has been remarked, by-the-bye, that where foxes abound, old pheasants are very cunning; doubtless from having been often put to their shifts to escape from their wily adversaries.

\* Numerous accounts have been given of the voracity of the pike. K——g told me of a very remarkable instance, and one which clearly shows that fish do not always suffer so much torture when hooked as many of us suppose. He was spinning a gudgeon for pike in the river Stour, near Chilham, having bent on four large hooks, back to back, and a large lip-hook. He was run at by a pike, which he struck, but the line unfortunately breaking, the fish carried off fully four yards of it, together with half a yard of gimp, two large swivels, and a lead. K——g put on fresh tackle and bait. At the very first cast he was run at again, and succeeded in landing the fish which weighed 12 lbs. To K——g's surprise he observed the lost line, swivel, and lead hanging out of its mouth, while,—apparently not much to the animal's discomfort,—the bait and hooks quietly reposed in its interior. On turning the gullet inside out, K——g found the bait so uninjured that he again fastened it to his line along with the recovered tackle, and actually caught another pike weighing 4 lbs., and a perch of 2½ lbs. with the very gudgeon that had been in the stomach of the large pike for nearly a quarter of an hour.

206. K——g sprung a splendid cock-pheasant, which, although a long way off, he shot at and dropped. Judging from the manner in which it fell, that it was a runner, and well knowing the racing propensities of the old cocks, he hastened to the spot where it tumbled, and giving his gun to the marker prepared for a sharp burst, though he little expected the extraordinary chase that was to follow. He found, as he had anticipated, some breast feathers, but no bird. After fruitlessly trying in every possible direction, for nearly a quarter of an hour, to put "Dash" on the scent, K——g's eyes rested on one of the grips just spoken of: it ran close to where the bird had fallen, and the thought struck him that possibly the cunning creature might have taken refuge in it, and thus have thrown out the spaniel. K——g got into it, and though finding fully six inches of water, he persevered in following it. It brought him to a high wood about one hundred yards off, and towards which the pheasant had been flying when shot at, but much to his annoyance Dash could not obtain the least scent of the bird. As a last resource, K——g then returned to the spot where he had left the marker with his gun, being determined to try the grip in the opposite direction, notwithstanding its leading exactly contrary to the point for which the bird had been making. He did so, and by calling energetically to "Dash," he endeavoured to make the dog believe that at length the bird was in view. The plan succeeded. "Dash," who had become slack from disappointment, hunted with renewed animation,

and after pursuing the grip for some time, took the scent full cry across the springs until he came to an old waggon-road, along which he went at speed. Feeling assured that all was now right, K—g gladly moderated his pace, for he was much out of breath. When at length he overtook “Dash,” instead of seeing him in possession of the bird, he only found him completely at fault, trying up and down the well-indented wheel-ruts. On the other side of the road there was another grip. Into it K—g jumped, followed the plan he had before adopted, and with like success; for on running up the grip for about sixty yards, the spaniel again hit off the scent, and after taking it away at a right angle (so far that K—g could only now and then catch a faint tingle of the bell), brought it back to the same grip, but some 200 yards higher, where he suddenly threw up. For the fourth time in went K—g. “Dash” now seemed thoroughly to understand matters, and kept trying both sides of the grip for the scent. At length he found it, and went full cry across a yearling fall, which was everywhere very bare, except an occasional patch of high strong grass. At one of these K—g found him again at fault. The dog seemed quite done, but still it was evident from his excited manner that he thought the pheasant was not far distant. After a time he began scratching at some long grass. K—g went up, and on putting the stalks aside, fancied he perceived the end of tail feathers. He thrust in his arm, and ultimately succeeded in dragging forth the well-hunted bird quite

alive out of the deep wheel-track in which it had buried itself. The coarse grass had grown so closely over the rut, that the bird had been able to creep in for three or four yards.

207. A more miserable appearance than the poor creature presented cannot easily be conceived. Its feathers were so completely sopped, and stuck so close to its body, that it looked a mere skeleton; and yet it was a noble bird, measuring three feet and an inch from the tip of its bill to the extremity of its tail, and weighed 3 lbs. 6 oz.

208. As "Dash" plays so conspicuous a part in the foregoing history, it appears right that a few words should be given to describe him. He is a low, strong-limbed, broad-backed, nearly thorough-bred Sussex spaniel, with an extremely intelligent-looking head, but a sadly mean stern. His colour is black. K——g generally hunts him with a bell, especially where the underwood is thick. If he is sharply called to when he is on game he will slacken his pace, look round for his master, and not "road" keenly until the gun approaches him; he will then rush in to flush, though at other times hunting mute. The intelligent animal seems, however, perfectly to know when the cover is too high or strong for K——g to follow, for he then invariably runs full cry from first touching on a scent. He never deceives the sportsman, for he never gives one of his eloquent looks unless he is certain of being on game; and his nose is so good, and he hunts so true, that he invariably pushes his pheasant, however much it may turn or double.

209. He is also undeniable at "seeking dead," but unluckily was not taught as a youngster to fetch. Much time is therefore often lost in finding him after he has been sent for a winged bird; but when he is at length discovered it is sure to be with him.

210. I was told of a farmer in Kent—one of her fine yeomen, of whom England has such cause to feel proud (pity that in some other counties the class is not as distinctly preserved!), who was shooting with an old short-legged, strong-loined, Sussex spaniel. The dog, after "roading" a pheasant along many a tortuous path, led the farmer to the edge of a shallow brook, up the middle of which, far away to his right, he was lucky enough to see the animal running, obviously with the design of throwing out the dog. A light pair of heels soon brought the sportsman within shot, and enabled him to bag the heaviest and richest feathered bird he had ever seen. The sharp long spurs showed it to be at the least five years of age, and its sagacity would probably have borne it triumphantly through another campaign or two, had not the farmer's quick eye detected its adroit manœuvre,—one that forcibly calls to mind Cooper's descriptions of the stratagems employed by the American Indians to baffle pursuit by leaving no indication of their trail.

211. Must there not be experience on the part of dogs to contend successfully with such wiliness as this? So much was the last Duke of Gordon convinced of its necessity—and he is well known to have been a capital sportsman, and to have paid great attention to his fine breed of black setters—that he

would never allow one of them to accompany him to the moors that had not been shot over five or six seasons—and “small blame” to his Grace “for that same,” as he had a choice from all ages. But it must be acknowledged, that however excellent\* in many respects,—and when in the hands of the breaker their indomitable energies would cause the bunch of heather, fastened to the end of their check-cords, to dance merrily over the mountains from morning until nightfall,—most of them were a wild set in their youth, and required constant work to keep them in order.

212. If a dog is habituated to work under your eye,—I mean, is never allowed to hunt behind you, by turning your back upon him when he is paying no attention to your signals, you will often be able to bring him away from a spot where he is hunting (perhaps down wind) against your wishes, at a time when you are afraid to whistle, lest you should alarm the birds.

213. When you hunt a brace of dogs, to speak theoretically, they should traverse a field in opposite directions, but along parallel lines, and the distance between the lines should be regulated by you according as it is a good or a bad scenting day, and according to the excellence of the dogs’ noses. Methodical accuracy is, of course, never to be attained, but the closer you approach to it the better.

214. You should attempt it (on entering the field

\* On the 7th of July, 1836, his kennel was put up to auction, when three of his setters fetched, severally, seventy-two, sixty, and fifty-six guineas. Two puppies brought fifteen guineas each—and two of his retrievers “Bess” and “Diver,” forty-six and forty-two guineas.

to *leeward*, as before directed) by making one go straight a-head of you to the distance which you intend the parallel lines to be apart from each other, before you cast him off (say) to the right; then cast off his companion to the left. If the dogs are nearly equal in pace, the one a-head, so long as he does not fancy he winds game, will continue to work on a parallel more advanced than the other.

215. Should you not like to relinquish, for the sake of this formal precision, the chance of a find in the neglected right-hand corner of the field, cast off one dog to the right, the other to the left, on entering it, and make the one that soonest approaches his hedge take the widest turn, and so be placed in the *advanced* parallel.

216. With regard to hunting more than a brace, so much depends upon the different speed of dogs, the number you choose to uncouple, and the kind of country you beat, that it is difficult to give certain rules to meet all cases. Your own judgment must determine in what manner to direct their travelling powers to the greatest advantage; but it is clear that each dog ought to be observant of the direction in which your face is turned, that he may guide his own movements by yours, and that he ought from time to time to look towards you to see if you have any orders, and ever be anxious to obey them. Herbert writes as follows, in his valuable work on shooting in the United States.\* His words ought to have

\* Entitled "Field Sports in the United States and British Provinces, by Frank Forester."



influence, for manifestly he is a good sportsman; but I own I cannot quite agree with him as to the *facility* with which a range can be taught:—"It is wonderful how easily dogs which are always shot over by the same man—he being one who knows his business—will learn to cross and re-quarter their ground, turning to the slightest whistle, and following the least gesture of the hand. I have seen old dogs turn their heads to catch their master's eye, if they thought the whistle too long deferred; and I lately lost an old Irish setter, which had been stone deaf for his last two seasons, but which I found no more difficulty in turning than any other dog, so accurately did he know when to look for the signal."

217. To beat your ground *systematically* with three dogs, you may make them cross and recross you, each in a different parallel, as just described for two dogs; but each dog must make a proportionately bolder turn; or,

218. If you have plenty of space, you can make one dog take a distinct beat to the right, another a separate beat to the left, and direct the third (which ought to be the dog least confirmed in his range) to traverse the central part,—and so be the only one that shall cross and recross you. If one of your dogs is a slow potterer, try this method: give him the middle beat, and let his faster companions take the flanks. In our small English fields you have not space enough, but on our moors, and in many parts of the Continent, you may accomplish it. To do this well, however, and not interfere with each other's

ground, how magnificently must your dogs be broken!

219. You will find it hopeless to make more than three dogs traverse across you on distinct parallels, and at a judicious distance between the parallels; and one can hardly imagine a case in which it would be advantageous to uncouple a greater number of good rangers. If, however, the scarcity of game, and the extensiveness of your beat, or any peculiar fancy, induce you to employ four dogs, hunt one brace to the right, the other to the left; and, so far as you can, let those which form a brace be of equal speed. Your task will be facilitated by your always keeping the same brace to one flank—I mean by making one brace constantly hunt to your right hand; the other brace on your left. The same reasoning holds with regard to assigning to each dog a particular side when hunting three, as described in the last paragraph.

220. If you wish to hunt five dogs, let four of them work by braces to the right and left, but let the fifth (the dog whose rate of speed most varies from the others) have a narrow beat assigned him directly in advance of you.

221. If three brace are to be used, let the third brace hunt the central ground, as recommended for the fifth dog.

222. These are the general theoretical rules, and the more closely you observe them, the more truly and killingly will your ground be hunted.

223. Probably you will think that such niceties are utterly impracticable. They may be impracticable

if you look for mathematical precision ; but you must work upon *system*, if you hope to shoot over more than a mere rabble. If you do not, what can you expect but an unorganised mob?—an undrilled set, perpetually running over each other's ground,—now grouped in this part, now crowded in that,—a few likely spots being hunted by all (especially if they are old dogs), the rest of the field by none of them ; and to control whose unprofitable wanderings, why not employ a regular huntsman and a well-mounted whip? Doubtless it would be absurd to hope for perfect accuracy in so difficult a matter as a systematic range in a brigade of dogs ; but that you may approach correctness, take a true standard of excellence. I hope, however, that you will never be forced to shoot where game is so scarce as to make it advisable to take out a host of dogs, — but if you are so unlucky, pray let them be regularly brigaded, and not employed as a pack. In my humble opinion, no country can be worth shooting over where more than relays of leashes are desirable.

224. Some men who shoot on a grand scale make their keepers hunt each a distinct brace of dogs,—the gun going up to whatever dog points. It is the most killing plan to adopt ; but that is not the matter we were considering. The question was, what method a man ought to pursue who had a fancy to himself hunt many dogs at a time.

225. The late Major B——d, of B——d, in Lancashire, had this fancy. The moors over which he shot were by no means well stocked with game ; but

the wonderful control he obtained over his pointers showed, in the strongest manner, the high grade of education that can be imparted to dogs by gentle and judicious treatment.

226. He was accustomed to hunt three brace at a time. Each dog when he was ranging would take up his separate ground, without interfering in any way with that of his companions. The Major's raising his arm was the signal for all to drop.

227. If one of the dogs was pointing, the Major would go up perhaps to the dog furthest off, and make him approach the dog that was standing; and in October (when grouse run much) he has thus brought all six dogs in a line, one following the other, and made each in succession take the lead, and "foot" the birds for a short distance. The same dogs, on the same day, at a given signal, would run riot; scamper over the moor; chase horses, sheep, or anything they came across; and at the well-known signal again would drop, and, as if by magic, resume their perfect obedience.

228. Major B——d was quite one of the old school, used flint and steel, and looked with ineffable contempt at the detonators of the youngsters. He was not remarkable for being a good shot, capital sportsman as he undoubtedly was in the highest sense of the word, proving the truth of what was said in the fifth paragraph, that excellence in shooting was not a necessary qualification in a breaker.

229. If a professional breaker could show you a brigade of dogs well trained to quarter their ground

systematically, and should ask from fifty to sixty guineas \* a brace for them, you ought not to be surprised. What an extent of country they would sweep over in an hour and not leave a bird behind ! And consider what time and labour must have been spent in inculcating so noble a range. He would have been far better paid if he had received less than half the money as soon as they "pointed steadily," "down charged," "backed," and were broken from "chasing hare."

230. The great advantage of fine rangers is not much considered where game is abundant. With abundant game bad rangers will afford you good sport ; but it is certain that they will pass by many birds, unless you undergo the fatigue of walking over most of the ground yourself, and it is clear if you do, that you will not be able to hunt half as many acres in a day, as you could, if you kept to your general central direction while the dogs hunted according to rule.

231. Some men fancy that the faster they walk, the more country they hunt. This is far from being always the case. Dogs travel at one rate, whether you walk fast or slow, and the distance between the parallels on which they work (being determined by the fineness of their noses, and the goodness of the scent), ought not to be affected by your pace. Suppose, therefore, that you shoot in an open country, whether you walk quickly, or merely crawl along, the

\* That price was named in the Table of Contents of the first edition.

only difference in the beat of your dogs ought to be that, in the latter case, they range further to the right and left. You thus make up in your *breadth* what you lose in your *length* of beat.

232. Nor do the fastest dogs, however well they may be broken, always truly hunt the most ground. The slower dogs have frequently finer olfactory nerves than their fleeter rivals,—therefore the parallels on which the former work may correctly be much wider apart than the parallels of the latter. The finer nose in this manner commands so much more ground that it beats the quicker heels out and out.

233. You will see, then, how judicious it is to show forbearance and give encouragement to the timid, but high-bred class\* of dogs described in 116 : for it is obvious that, though they may travel slower, yet they may really hunt *properly*, within a specified time, many more acres of ground than their hardier and faster competitors : and it is certain that they will not so much alarm the birds. Dogs that are most active with their heels are generally least busy with their noses.

\* It is admitted, however, that they are often difficult animals to manage; for the *least* hastiness on the part of the instructor may create a distrust that he will find it very hard to remove.

## CHAPTER VIII.

234. September day's Lesson continued—Affection makes Dog anxious to please—when he rushes in to be dragged back.—235. Rule pressed.—236. Reason for Rule.—237. Patience enjoined.—238. The first good point.—239. "Heading" Dog. The first bird killed.—240. Finding dead bird.—241. Pointing it—Blinking it.—242. Woodcock lost from Dog not "pointing dead."—243. Bird killed, the Dog to go to "heel."—244. Supposed objections.—245. Answered.—246. Temptation to run after fallen bird greater than to run to "heel."—247. Dog pointing one bird, and after "down charge" springing all the others. The Cause.—248. The Preventive. Dog never to discontinue his point in order to "down charge."—249. Its Advantages exemplified.—250. Decide whether Dog goes direct to bird, or first to you.—251. Dog in America which performed well.—252. Coolness recommended—Inconsistency deprecated.—253. Some Dogs will not point readily—Breeding in and in, error of.—254. Instance of two young, *untaught*, highly-bred Pointers, behaving well first day shown Game. Some Dogs more inclined to point at first than afterwards.—255. Check-cord employed, and how.—256.—Assistant useful—Signals to.—257. How particularly useful with a badly broken Dog—Range of Stoat—Traps better than Guns. In note, Decoy Owl for Winged Vermin—Keeper to possess Dog that hunts Vermin—Account of a capital Bull-Terrier—Destructiveness of Stoats.—258. Shy birds, how intercepted between Guns and Dog. Cheeta driven near Antelopes by cart circling and never stopping. In note, Cheeta always selects the Buck. Cheeta how Trained.—259. Heading a Dog at his point—Dog to acquire a knowledge of his Distance from Game.—260. "Heading" a Dog may make him too immovable.—261. A fault often caused by over-punishment.—262. Mr. C—t's Bitch, which persisted three times in taking up the same point.—263 to 265. Instance of fine "roading" in a Young Dog.—266. Self-confidence and experience only cures for over-caution.—267. Dog's manner shows position of birds.—268. Curiously instanced in a Dog of Lord M—d's.—269. Also shows species of Game—Pointer on Rabbits.—270. Young Dog drawing upon Blackcock.

234. To proceed, however, with our imaginary September day's work. I will suppose that your young dog has got upon birds. You must expect

that his eagerness and delight will make him run in and flush them, even though you should have called out "Toho," when first you perceived his stern begin feathering, and thence judged that his olfactory nerves were rejoicing in the luxurious taint of game. Halloo out "Drop" most energetically. If he does not immediately lie down, crack your whip loudly to command greater attention. When you have succeeded in making him lie down, approach him quietly: be not angry with him, but yet be stern in manner. Grasping the skin of his neck, or, what is better, putting your hand within his collar (for he ought to have on a light one), quietly drag him to the precise spot where you think he was *first* aware of the scent of the birds. There make him stand (if stand he will, instead of timidly crouching,) with his head directed towards the place from which the birds took wing, and by frequently repeating the word "Toho," endeavour to make him understand that he ought to have pointed at that identical spot. Do not confuse him by even threatening to beat him. The chances are twenty to one that he is anxious to please you, but does not yet know what you wish. I assume also that he is attached to you, and his affection, from constantly inducing him to exert himself to give satisfaction, will greatly develop his observation and intelligence.

235. Consider it a golden rule never to be departed from (for I must again impress upon you a matter of such importance), invariably to drag a dog who has put up birds incautiously, or wilfully drawn too near



them, and so sprung them (or, what is quite as bad, —though young sportsmen will not sufficiently think of it,—*endangered* their rising out of shot), to the exact spot at which you judge he ought to have pointed at first, and awaited your instructions.

236. Think for one moment what could be the use of chiding (or beating, as I have seen some \* \* \* \* \* do) the poor animal at the spot where he flushed the birds. You are not displeased with him (or ought not to be) because the birds took wing,—for if they had remained stationary until he was within a yard of them, his fault would have been the same: nor are you angry with him because he did not catch them (which interpretation he might, as naturally as any other, put upon your rating him at the spot where he flushed them),—you are displeased with him for *not having pointed* at them steadily the moment he became sensible of their presence. This is what you wish him to understand, and this you can only teach him by dragging him, as has been so often said, to the spot at which he ought to have “toho-ed” them. Experience would in time convince him of the necessity of this caution; but you wish to *save* time, —to anticipate that experience; and by a judicious education impart to him knowledge which it would take him years to acquire otherwise. What a dog gains by experience is not what you teach him, but what he teaches himself.

237. You must not be in a hurry—keep the dog for some time—for a long time, where he should have pointed. You may even sit down alongside him.

Be patient; you have not come out so much to shoot, as to break in your dog. When at length you give him the wave of the hand to hie him on to hunt, you must not part as enemies, though I do not say he is to be caressed. He has committed a fault, and he is to be made sensible of it by your altered manner.

238. Suppose that, after two or three more such errors, all treated in the way described, he makes a satisfactory point. Hold up your hand, and the moment you catch his eye, remain quite stationary, still keeping your arm up. Dogs, as has been already observed, are very imitative; and your standing stock still, will more than anything else induce him to be patient and immovable at his point. After a time (say five minutes if, from the hour of the day and the dog's manner, you are convinced that the birds are not stirring), endeavour to get up to him so quietly as not to excite him to move. Whenever you observe him inclined to advance,—of which his raising a foot or shoulder, or the agitation of his stern will be an indication,—stop for some seconds, and when by your raised hand you have awed him into steadiness, again creep on. Make your approaches within his sight, so that he may be intimidated by your eye and hand. If you succeed in getting near him without unsettling him, actually stay by him as firm as a statue, for a quarter of an hour, by one of Barwise's best chronometers. Let your manner, which he will observe, show great earnestness. Never mind the loss of time. You are giving the dog a famous lesson, and the birds

are kindly aiding you by lying beautifully and not shifting their ground.

239. Now attempt a grand *coup*, in which if you are successful, you may almost consider your dog made stanch for ever. Keeping your eye on him, and your hand up (of course the right one), make a circuit, so that the birds shall be between him and you. Be certain that your circle is sufficiently wide—if it is not, the birds may get up behind you, and so perplex him that at his next find he will feel doubtful how to act. Fire at no skirter, or chance shot. Reserve yourself for the bird or birds at which he points; a caution more necessary on the moors than on the stubbles, as grouse spread while feeding. When you have well headed him, walk towards him and spring the birds. Use straight shooting-powder. Take a cool aim well forward, and knock down one. Do not flurry the dog by firing more than a single barrel, or confuse him by killing more than *one* bird. If you have been able to accomplish all this without his stirring (though, to effect it, you may have been obliged to use your voice), you have every right to hope, from his previous education, that he will readily “down charge” on hearing the report of your gun. Do not hurry your loading:—indeed, be unnecessarily long, with the view of making him at all such times patient and steady. If, in spite of all your exertions, he ever gives chase to the sprung birds, make him “drop,” and proceed much as described in 234.

240. When you have loaded, say, “Dead,” in a low voice, and make him come up to you, yourself

keeping still. By signs (XI of 121) place him as near as you can, but to leeward of the dead bird. Then, and not till then, say, "Find;" give him no other assistance. Let him have plenty of time to make out the bird. It is not to be find and *grip*, but find and *point*, therefore the moment you perceivè he is aware that it is before him, make him (by word of command) "toho:"—go up to him, stay for a little while alongside him, then make a small circuit to head him, and have the bird between you and him; approach him, pick up the dead bird, call the dog to you, show him the bird, but on no account throw it to him, lest he snatch at it; encourage him to sniff it; say to him, "Dead, dead;" caress him; sit down; and after a short time, put it in the bag, letting him all the while see what you are doing. After that, make much of him for full five minutes: indeed with some dogs it would be advisable to give a palatable reward, but be not too prodigal of these allurements, lest they engross more of your pupil's attention than they ought. Then walk about a little time with him at your heels. All this delay and caressing will serve to show him that the first tragedy is concluded, and has been satisfactorily performed. You may now hie him on to hunt for more birds.

241. Pray mind what is said about making your youngster point the fallen bird *stanchly*. Some dogs, having been too severely beaten for mouthing game, or, if timid, having been harshly rated for nosing it, will slink away after merely giving it a sniff, thus frequently losing their owners the produce

of many a successful shot. There is blinking a dead bird, as well as blinking a sound one. Next season, should you then permit your dog to lift his game (450), it will be time enough to dispense with his pointing dead.

242. I was shooting last season where woodcocks, being scarce, are considered great prizes. If one is sprung, the pheasants are immediately neglected, and every exertion is made to secure the *rara avis*. We flushed one; at length it was killed; it fell in thick cover—was found by a setter (a feather or two in his mouth betraying him); but as the dog had not been properly taught to “point dead,” we were obliged to leave the bird behind, after spending nearly half an hour in a fruitless search.

243. As to the word “Dead,” whether you choose to continue using it immediately after loading, or, as I have recommended (xi. of 121), after a time omit it, and merely let the signal to “heel” intimate that you have killed, always make your dog go to you before you allow him to seek for the fallen bird.

244. Some may say, “As a dog generally sees a bird fall, what is the use of calling him to you before you let him seek?—and even if he does not see the bird, why should any time be lost? Why should not you and he go as direct to it as you can make him?”

245. Provided you have no wish that the “finder” (see 453), rather than any of his companions, should be allowed the privilege of “seeking dead,” I must admit that in the cultivated lands of England, when a dog “sees a bird fall,” he might in nine cases out

of ten go direct to it without inconvenience. Even here, however, there are occasions when intervening obstacles may prevent your observing what the dog is about; and in cover, so far from being able to give him any assistance by signalling, you may be ignorant whether or not he has seen the bird knocked over, or is even aware of the general direction in which he ought to seek. But in the oft occurring cases in which "he does not see the bird fall," it is obvious that you will far more quickly place him where you wish, if you make him, at first, run up to you, and then advance from you, straight to the bird, by your forward signal. These good results at least will follow, if you remain stationary. You do not lose sight of the spot where you marked the bird fall. The foil is not interfered with by your walking over the ground (a matter of much importance, especially on bad-scenting days); the dog will the more patiently wait at the "down charge;" and when you are loaded, will not be so tempted to dash recklessly after the bird, regardless whether or not he raises others on the way; and should you be shooting over several dogs, if none of them are permitted to run direct to the fallen bird, they will the less unwillingly allow you to select the one who is to approach you, and then "seek dead."

246. The opponents of this method argue, that the practice may give the dog the bad habit of running immediately after the "down charge" to the gun, instead of recommencing to hunt; particularly if he is shot over by a first-rate performer. Granted; but

is not the temptation to bolt off in search of a dead bird still stronger? To check the former evil, endeavour to make the coming to "heel" an act of obedience rather than a voluntary act, by never failing to give the customary signal (VIII. of 121) when you have killed, and the signal to "hie on" when you have missed.

247. Moreover you will sometimes meet with a dog who, when a bird has been fired at, though it be the first and only one sprung of a large covey, commences "seeking dead" immediately after the "down charge," apparently considering that his first duty. This sad, sad fault—for it frequently leads to his raising the other birds out of shot—is generally attributable to the dog's having been allowed to rush at the fallen bird, instead of having been taught first to run up to the gun.

248. To prevent your pupil ever behaving so badly, often adopt the plan of not "seeking dead" immediately after loading, especially if birds are lying well. Mark accurately the spot where your victim lies, and closely hunt for others, endeavouring to instil great caution into the dog, much in the manner described in 171, 172, and 292. As long as any of the covey remain unsprung, you ought not to pick up one dead bird, though you should have a dozen on the ground. Your dog ought not even to "down charge" after you have fired, if he is fully aware that more birds are before him. To impart to him the knowledge that *however important is the "down charge," his continuing at his point is still more so*, you may, when

birds are lying well and he is at a fixed point, make your attendant discharge a gun at a little distance while you remain near the dog, encouraging him to maintain his "toho." If you have no attendant, fire off a barrel yourself while the dog is steadily pointing. He will fancy you see birds which he has not noticed, and, unless properly tutored and praised by you, will be desirous to quit those he has found, to search for the bird he conceives you to have shot.

249. It is a fine display of intelligence in the dog, and of judicious training in the breaker (may it be your desert and reward ere long to witness it in your pupil), when a pointer (or setter) in goodly turnips or strong potatoes draws upon birds which obligingly rise one after the other, while by continuing his eloquent attitude he assures you that some still remain unsprung, to which he is prepared to lead you if you will but attend to them and him, and, instead of pot-hunting after those you have killed, wait until his discriminating nose informs him that having no more strangers to introduce, he is at liberty to assist you in your search.

250. To revert, however, to the point particularly under discussion, viz., whether you prefer that your dog go direct to the fallen bird, or that he first join you, pray be consistent; exact which you will, but always exact the same, if you are anxious to obtain cheerful unhesitating obedience.

251. I have seen the advantage of the latter method very strongly exemplified in America, in parts of which there is capital snipe-shooting. In the high



grass and rushes on the banks of the Richelieu, many a bird have I seen flushed and shot at, of which the pointer, ranging at a little distance, has known nothing. As he was well broken in, on hearing the report of the gun, he of course dropped instantly. His master, when he had reloaded, if the bird had fallen, used invariably to say "Dead," in a low tone of voice, on which the dog would *go up to him*; and then his master, without stirring from the spot at which he had fired, directed him by signals to the place where the bird had tumbled, and in proceeding thither, the dog often had to swim the stream. His master then said "Find." At that word, and not before it, his intelligent four-footed companion commenced the search for the bird, nor did he ever fail to find and bring; and so delicate was his mouth that I have often seen him deliver up a bird perfectly alive, without having deranged a feather, though, very probably, he had swam with it across one of the many creeks which intersect that part of the country. If the shot was a miss, his master's silence after reloading, and a wave of his arm to continue hunting (or the command "Hie on," if the dog was hidden by the rushes), fully informed his companion of the disappointment. He was quite as good on the large quail and small wood-cock found in Canada; but reminiscences of that capital old dog are leading me away from your young one.

252. For some days you cannot shoot to your pupil too steadily and quietly—I had well nigh said too slowly. By being cool, calm, and collected your-

self, you will make him so. I am most unwilling to think that you will be too severe, but I confess I have my misgivings lest you should occasionally overlook some slight faults in the elation of a successful right and left. Filling the game bag must be quite secondary to education. Never hesitate to give up any bird if its acquisition interferes with a lesson.

253. It is proper you should be warned that you must not always expect a dog will "toho" the first day as readily as I have described, though most will, and some (especially pointers) even more quickly, if they have been previously well-drilled, and have been bred for several generations from parents of pure blood—I do not say bred in and in. Breeding in and in, to a certainty, would enfeeble their intellects as surely as their constitutions.

254. The late Lord Harris gave Mr. M——t, (mentioned in 170), then residing in Essex, two young, very highly bred, pointer pups, a brother and sister. Mr. M——t, after some months, carried them into Kent, and, without their having had the least preliminary instruction, or ever having seen a bird, took them out partridge shooting. He had no older dog to set them a good example, and as they were wholly unbroken, he feared they would bolt for home the moment he squibbed off his gun; but, though they seemed much astonished and extremely nervous at the report, great caressing and encouragement induced them to remain. After a while the dog went forward, and sniffed about—then he began to hunt—at length he did so very assiduously; but his sister

not so keenly, for she did little more than follow in his wake. Generally it is otherwise, bitches being usually the earliest in the field. At length the dog came to a stiff point at the edge of some turnips. The bitch perceived him and timidly backed. Mr. M——t hastened up—birds arose—one fell, fortunately killed outright—the dog dashed at it, and, tremulous with a world of new and pleasurable emotions, nosed and fumbled it about in a very excited manner, but did not attempt to gripe it. Mr. M——t most judiciously refrained from damping his ardour by rating him, or even speaking to him, but left him entirely to himself. After a time, singular to say—for he had not been taught as a puppy to “fetch”—he lifted the partridge, and carried it to his master—a practice he was afterwards allowed to pursue. Is it not clear that if he had been well instructed in the initiatory lessons, Mr. M——t would have found him perfectly made with the exception of having no systematic range? He turned out extremely well, and constantly showed himself superior to his sister, who always wanted mettle. As in the present instance, it often occurs that a dog is less inclined to dash in at first than when he is more acquainted with birds. He is suddenly arrested by the novelty of the scent, and it is not until he is fully assured from what it proceeds that he longs to rush forward and give chase. In autumnal breaking the dog gets his bird:—it is killed for him—and therefore he has not the same temptation to rush in as when he is shown birds in the spring.

255. If you find your dog, from excess of delight

and exuberance of spirits, less under general command than from his initiatory education you had expected, and that he will not "toho" steadily at the exact spot at which you order him, at once attach a check-cord to his collar. It will diminish his pace, and make him more cautious and obedient. The moment you next see him begin to feather, get up quickly, *but without running*, to the end of the cord, and check him with a sudden jerk if you are satisfied that game is before him and that he ought to be pointing. If from his attitude and manner you are *positive* that there is game, drive a spike (or peg) into the ground, and tie the cord to it. I only hope the birds will remain stationary. If they do, you can give him a capital lesson by heading him and the birds in the manner before described (239).

256. An intelligent attendant, who would readily obey your signals, and not presume to speak, would, doubtless, with a very wild dog, be an advantageous substitute for the spike.\* You would then employ a longer and slighter cord than usual, and, on the man's getting hold of the end of it, be at once free to head and awe the dog. Whenever you had occasion to stand still, the man would of course be as immoveable as yourself.

Your signals to him might be :—

The gun held up,—“Get near the dog.”

Your fist clenched,—“Seize the rope.”

\* As a general rule, an attendant or any companion is not recommended, because he would be likely to distract a young dog's attention. (See par. 10.)

Your fist shaken,—“Jerk the cord.”

Your hand spread open,—“Let go the cord.”

Or any signs you pleased, so that you understood each other without the necessity of speaking.

257. Should it ever be your misfortune to have to correct in a dog evil habits caused by past mismanagement, such an attendant, if an active, observant fellow, could give you valuable assistance, for he sometimes would be able to seize the cord immediately the dog “began feathering,” and generally would have hold of it before you could have occasion to fire. But the fault most difficult to cure in an old dog is a bad habit of ranging. If, as a youngster, he has been permitted to beat as his fancy dictated, and *has not been instructed in looking to the gun for orders*, you will have great, very great, difficulty in reclaiming him. Probably he will have adopted a habit of running for a considerable distance up wind, his experience having shown him that it is one way of finding birds, but not having taught him that to seek for them by crossing the wind would be a better method. Curiously enough, nature has given this range to the stoat,\* though, happily for the poor rabbits, it cannot carry a high nose, and therefore the parallels on which it hunts are necessarily not far apart. This interesting proceeding is occasionally witnessed by those keepers who injudiciously prefer their game-disturbing guns to their vermin-destroying traps.†

\* Which become white in a severe winter—a regular ermine; the only one of the weasel tribe that does so in England.

† In Germany much winged vermin is destroyed with the aid of a decoy horned owl. The keeper having selected a favourable spot on a

258. The great advantage of teaching a dog to point the instant he is sensible of the presence of birds (235) and of not creeping a foot further until he is directed by you, is particularly apparent when

low hillock where the bird is likely to be observed, drives an upright post into the ground, the upper part of which is hollowed. The bird is placed on a perch much shaped like the letter T. A string is attached to the bottom of the perpendicular part, which is then dropped into the hollow, or socket. The armed keeper conceals himself in a loopholed sentry-box, prepared of green boughs, at a suitable distance, amidst sheltering foliage. His pulling the string raises the perch. The owl, to preserve its balance, flutters its wings. This is sure to attract the notice of the neighbouring magpies, hawks, crows, &c. Some from curiosity hover about, or, still chattering and peering, alight on the neighbouring trees (of course, standing invitingly within gunshot); others having no longer any reverence for the bird of Wisdom in his present helpless position, wheel round and round, every moment taking a sly peck at their fancied enemy, while their real foe sends their death-warrant from his impervious ambushade.

Talking of vermin, I am reminded that J——s H——d, an old gamekeeper with whom I am acquainted, avers that one of his craft can hardly be worth his salt unless he possesses “a regular good varmint of a dog.” He says he once owned one, a bull-terrier, that was, to quote the old man’s words again, “worth his weight in gold to a gamekeeper;” that it was incredible the quantity of ground-vermin, of every kind, the dog killed, which included snakes and adders—destroyers of young birds of every sort, and it is said of eggs, (but this it is difficult to conceive, unless we imagine them to be crushed in the same manner as the boa-constrictor murders his victims, a supposition without a shadow of proof)—that he was perpetually hunting, but never noticed game—had an excellent nose, and on occasions, when he could not run into the vermin, would unerringly lead his master to the hole in the old bank, tree, or pile of faggots where it had taken refuge; when, if it was a stoat or weasel, and in a place where the report of a gun was not likely to disturb game, the keeper would bring him into “heel,” wait patiently awhile, and then, by imitating the cry of a distressed rabbit, endeavour to entice the delinquent to come forth and be shot. If this ruse failed, H——d quickly prepared a trap that generally sealed the fate of the destructive little creature. As the dog retrieved all he caught, the old barn-door was always well covered with *recent* trophies.

The dog invariably accompanied his master during his rounds at night, and had great talents for discovering any two-legged intruder. On finding one he would quietly creep up, and then, by running round and round him as if prepared every moment to make a spring, detain

birds are wild. While he remains steady, the direction of his nose will lead you to give a tolerable guess as to their whereabouts, and you and your companion can keep quite wide of the dog (one on each side),

him until joined by the keeper; all the while barking furiously, and adroitly avoiding every blow aimed at his scone.\*

He was, moreover, (but this has little to do with his sporting habits), a most formidable enemy to dogs of twice his power; for he would cunningly throw himself upon his back, if overmatched, and take the same unfair advantage of his unfortunate opponent, which Polygars are trained to take when they are attacking the wild hog (386).

I relate this story about H——d and his bull-terrier because few men ever were so successful in getting up a good show of game on a property. It was a favourite observation of his that it was not game—it was vermin, that required looking after; that these did more injury than the largest gang of poachers, as the depredations of the latter could be stopped, but not those of the former. There are few who, on reflection, will not agree with the old keeper. Stoats are so blood-thirsty, that if one of them come across a brood of young pheasants, he will give each in succession a deadly gripe on the back of the neck close to the skull, not to make any use of the carcasses, but in the epicurean desire to suck their delicate brains. All who are accustomed to “rabbiting” know that even tame ferrets evince the same murderous propensities, and commit indiscriminate slaughter, *apparently* in the spirit of wanton destructiveness.

---

\* If you are attacked by a dog when you have the good fortune to be armed with a shilelagh, do not hit him across the head and eyes; bear in mind that the front part of his fore legs is a far more vulnerable and sensitive spot. One or two well applied blows upon that unprotected place will generally disable the strongest dog. Consider how feelingly alive your own shins are to the slightest rap. I have seen in India a vicious horse quite cowed under such discipline, and a really savage nag in that country is, to use an expression common among the natives, a fellow who would “eat one to the very turban.”

With a stout stick, a better defence than you may at first imagine can be made against the attack of a vicious bull. Smart blows struck on the *tip* of his horns seem to cause a jar painfully felt at the roots. Mr. B——n, of A——n, when he was charged in the middle of a large field by a bull which soon afterwards killed a man, adopting this plan, beat off the savage animal, though it several times renewed its attacks.

and so approach the birds from both flanks. They, meanwhile finding themselves thus intercepted in three directions, will probably lie so close as to afford a fair shot to, at least, one gun. As soon as you and your friend have taken up good positions you can motion to the dog to advance and flush the birds. It is well to observe that you should not loiter or halt on the way, for the moment you stop they will fancy they are perceived, and take wing. It is by driving round and round, constantly contracting the circle and *never stopping*, that the bullock-cart, carrying the trained Cheeta, is often brought within 100 yards of the herd of Antelopes, amidst which is quietly browsing the unconscious but doomed Buck.\*

\* The cheeta invariably selects the buck, passing by the nearer does and fawns. I never saw but one instance to the contrary. On that occasion the cheeta endeavoured to secure what appeared to be his easiest victim—a young fawn; but the little creature twisted and doubled so rapidly, that it escaped perfectly uninjured. The keeper, greatly surprised, begged the spectators to remain at a respectful distance while he proceeded to secure the panting, baffled animal. The caution was not unnecessary, for the disappointed beast, though usually very tractable, struck at the man's arm and tore it. On examination a large thorn was found in one of his fore paws, which fully explained the cause of his not *bounding* after the lord of the herd, when he had, in cat-like manner, stealthily crawled as near as any intervening bushes would afford concealment. This preliminary part of the affair is at times very tedious; the rest is quickly settled, for the wondrous springs of the cheeta (whose form then so apparently dilates,† that the observer, if a novice, starts in the belief that he suddenly sees a royal tiger) soon exhaust the animal, which accounts for his always creeping as near as possible before openly commencing his attack.

The education of the cheeta is no less progressive than that of the dog; and whatever patience the latter may require from his instructor, the former demands far greater; not so much from want of docility,

---

† A dealer often says in praise of a small horse—and great praise it is—“ You may fancy him a little one now, but wait till you see him move, and then you'll think him a big one.”



259. You must not, however, too often try to work round and head your pupil when he is pointing. Judgment is required to know when to do it with advantage. If the birds were running, you would completely throw him out, and greatly puzzle and

as from the nearly total absence of all the feelings of attachment so conspicuous in the canine race. The cubs when they are very young are stolen from the rocky fastnesses where they are usually bred. They are immediately hooded, and are allowed no other exercise than what they can take when they are led about by their keeper. While he is feeding them he invariably makes a peculiar kind of loud noise. In a month or so their eager looks, animated gestures, and, possibly cheerful purring, testify that they comprehend its import as fully as a hungry young ensign does "the roast beef of old England." They are then slightly chained, each to a separate bandy (bullock cart), and habituated to its motion. They are always fed during the drive. They thus learn to expect a good meal in the course of their airing. After a time the keeper, instead of feeding a promising pupil while he is a prisoner, goes to a little distance from the bandy and utters the singular cries now so joyfully heard, upon which an attendant slipping off the chain and hood, the liberated cheeta runs to his trainer to be fed. By degrees this is done at increased distances. He is always conducted back to the carriage by the keeper's dragging at the lump of meat, of which the animal retains a firm hold. The next step is for the man again to commence feeding *near* the cart, but without making any noise,—the removal of the hood being the only thing that tells the spotted beast to look about him for his dinner. The last step is the substitution of a kid or wounded antelope, for the keeper with his provision basket, when it rarely happens that nature's strong instinct does not make the cheeta seize with eagerness the proffered prey. His education is now completed; but for many months he is never unhooded at a herd unless the driver has managed to get the cart within a very favouring distance.

The cheeta knocks over the buck with a blow of his paw on the hind-quarters, given so rapidly that the eye cannot follow the motion, and then grasps him firmly by the throat; nor will he quit hold of the windpipe as long as the prostrate animal can make the slightest struggle for breath. This affords the keeper ample time to cut off a limb, which he thrusts against the cheeta's nose, and as soon as the still quivering dainty tempts him to grasp it, he is again led off to his cart. He is then further rewarded with a drink of warm blood taken from the inside of the antelope, and the scene concludes by the carcass being strapped under the bandy.

discourage him, for they probably would then rise out of shot, behind either you or him, according as they were feeding, up or down wind. Far more frequently make him work out the scent by his own sagacity and nose, and lead you up to the birds, every moment bristling more and more, at a pace entirely controlled and regulated by your signals. These being given with your right hand will be more apparent to him if you place yourself on his left side. As his experience increases he will thus acquire the valuable knowledge of the position of his game, and of his *distance* from it,—a knowledge, it is as well to observe, he never could gain in turnips, or potatoes, or any thick cover.

260. There is another and yet stronger reason why you should not consider it a rule always to head your young dog at his point. You may—although at first this seems an odd caution to give—make him too stanch. This, to be sure, signifies less with partridges than with most birds; but if you have ever seen your dog come to a fixed point, and there, in spite of all your efforts, remain provokingly immovable, your admiration of his steadiness has, I think, by no means reconciled you to the embarrassing position in which it has placed you. I have often witnessed this vexatious display of stanchness, although the owner cheered on the dog in a tone loud enough to alarm birds two fields off.

261. A keeper will sometimes praise his dog for such stanchness; but it is a great fault, induced probably by over-punishment for former rashness,—and

the more difficult to be cured, if the animal is a setter, from the crouching position he often naturally assumes when pointing.

262. A friend of mine was told by Mr. C——t, (to whom those interested in the prosperity of the



"After another ineffectual attempt to raise birds, again she was borne off, but only to take up for the *third* time her point."

Edinburgh Zoological Gardens ought to feel much indebted), that a little pointer bitch of his came, on a hot, dry, bad scenting day, to a fixed point. He could not persuade her to move, nor could he or his friend spring any game; and two not bad-nosed dogs that were hunting with her would not acknowledge the scent, even when they were brought close to the bitch. As she would neither advance nor retire, he actually had

her carried off in a man's arms. When she was put down, away she ran and resumed her point. After another ineffectual attempt to raise birds, again she was borne off, but only to take up for the *third* time her point. At length, after a yet closer search—in which, however, she still refused to join—a young black-cock was perceived closely buried under a thick piece of heather. The very excellence of the bitch's nose, and her admirable perseverance, made it the more vexatious that she had not been taught the meaning of the signals to advance. One grieves that anything should have been neglected in the education of so superior a creature.

263. I advised (259) your practising your young dog in "footing" out a scent. Though it occurred many years ago, I remember as if it were but yesterday (from my annoyance at shooting so execrably, when it was peculiarly incumbent on me not to miss) my nearly making a sad mistake with a very young dog who was following up a retreating dog most magnificently.

264. I was looking for grouse where I thought that there might be some, but was sure there could not be many. After beating for a considerable time unsuccessfully, the youngest of the dogs that was hunting made a stanch point. I got up to him;—nothing rose. I encouraged him to press on. He did so, and at a convenient pace which allowed me to keep parallel with him. He so seldom stopped, and bristled so little, that I thought he was making a fool of me. Still, as he now and then looked round sagaciously, as if to say "There really is game a-head,"

I did not like to tell him of my suspicions. Though my patience was sorely tried, for he led me a distance which I dare not name, I resolved to let him have his own way, and to see what would be the result, satisfied that undue precipitance on my part might effect more evil than could arise from an erroneous participation in his proceedings. At length, when my good resolutions were all but exhausted, and I was thinking of chiding the dog for his folly, we approached a bare spot, free from heather:—up sprung a noble cock-grouse, challenging splendidly.

265. I had been so perplexed, and was, I am ashamed to say, so unnerved, that though the bird went off in a line directly from me, I missed him with both barrels; I don't know when I was more vexed—nothing but my bungling lost the young dog the reward he so richly deserved.

266. I recount this story, though it is little in my favour, to warn you against the too common error of fancying that a young dog is making false points if birds do not get up directly. They may have taken leg-bail, and thus have puzzled him in his inexperience. Dogs not cowed by punishment will, after a little hunting, seldom make false points, while they are unfatigued. To a certainty they will not draw upon a false point for any distance: therefore, never punish what is solely occasioned by over-caution. Your doing so would but increase the evil. Self-confidence and experience are the only cures for a fault that would be a virtue if not carried to excess. Even a good dog will occasionally make a point at larks

from over-caution when birds are wild, (but see note to 169).

267. After you have shot over a dog a short time, his manner and attitude will enable you to guess pretty accurately whether birds are really before him ; whether they are far off or near ; and whether or not they are on the move. Generally speaking, the higher he carries his head, and the less he stiffens his stern, the further off are the birds. If he begins to look nervous, and become fidgety, you will seldom be wrong in fancying they are on the run. But various, and at times most curious, are the methods that dogs will adopt, *apparently* with the wish to show you where the birds are, and *certainly* with the desire to get you a shot.

268. A pointer, belonging at the present moment to a nobleman in Perthshire, Lord M——d, (from whose lips my informant heard the strange story,) has quite a novel mode of telling that birds are on the move. While they continue quiet he points them in the usual manner, with his head towards them, but so soon as they begin to walk off, he directly faces about, very disrespectfully presenting his stern to them,—whether to express contempt for their want of courtesy, or to warn his lordship to look out for a long shot, I will leave you to decide.\* I particularly inquired if he did this indifferently, whether the birds were running up or down wind. This my informant could not positively tell. All he knew was that his lordship had said, in a general way, that the singularly

\* "Suwarrow's" manœuvre (430) clearly shows the true reason.

mannered animal invariably repeated this eccentric proceeding whenever the birds moved.

269. Not only will a dog's manner often show you whether or not birds are on the move, but his carriage, when you are accustomed to him, will frequently tell you what species of game is before him. I know an old pointer that is capital in light cover. His owner shoots rabbits over him, and whenever the dog finds one, though he points steadily, his tail vibrates as regularly as a pendulum.

270. Years ago, when I was shooting in the North, I was crossing some land which the encroachments of husbandry had converted from wild heather to profitable sheep-walks. Suddenly a young dog that was with me came to a more rigid point than I had ever seen him make—every muscle appeared distended—his eye and countenance expressed intense eagerness. I was puzzled—I felt satisfied that he had winded something very unusual, but what to expect I could not imagine, for there seemed not cover for a tomtit. When I got up to him, he was so nervously anxious, that I had some difficulty in making him advance, but at length he slowly brought me towards a small bush, to which he nailed his nose. Further he would not proceed. I kicked the bush; when, to my great gratification, up gradually rose a young black-cock, which went off to killing distance with a flight not more rapid than that of the florikin. It was the first black game that the dog had ever seen. It was also the first that I had ever seen on the wing, and this may account for all the attendant circumstances being so strongly impressed upon my memory.

## CHAPTER IX.

271. September day's Lesson concluded. Bar cure for too high spirits. A leg strapped up. Why these remedies are better than starvation and excessive work.—272. The regular Spike Collar described.—273. One less objectionable.—274. Dog springing Birds without noticing them; how to be treated.—275. The first Birds fired at to be killed outright; the Search for winged Birds, Dog being to leeward.—276. Firing at running Bird.—277. The Search for winged Bird, Dog being to windward.—278. "Lifting" a Dog, when recommended. "Footing" a Scent. In note, Speed of Red-legged Partridge.—279. Evil of a Young Sportsman always thinking his birds killed outright; often calls away his Dog improperly.—280. Loss of dead bird discouraging to Dog.—281. Perseverance in Seeking; how fostered.—282. Error of picking up winged bird before Loading. In notes, ingenious Argument in its favour; Bird picked up in the Evening; rejoins Covey.—283. Dog that was devoted to "seeking dead," would retrieve Snipe she would not point; probable cause of her fondness for retrieving.—284. Dog which kept his paw on winged Bird; how taught.—285. Blenheim which hated Water, yet would always retrieve Wild Fowl.—286. If your Dog seizes the dead Bird; if he has torn it.—287. How to administer Punishment. Part good friends. Your own Temper not to be ruffled.—288. He is no Breaker who cannot always get hold of his Dog.—289. Be certain of Dog's guilt before punishing.—290. Dog's Ears not to be pulled violently.—291. To "drop" whenever Bird or Hare rises.—292. Lesson in Turnips.—293. Real Lesson in "Gone" or "Flown" not to be given until the Dog has had a little experience; reason why not.

271. AFTER a few trials you will, I hope, be able to dispense with the peg recommended in 255, and soon after with the check-cord also. If your dog possesses unusually high spirits, or if he travels over the ground at a pace which obviously precludes his making a proper use of his nose, it may be advisable to fasten to his collar a bar, something like a diminutive splinter-bar, that it may, by occasional knocking



against his shins, feelingly admonish him to lessen his stride. If he gets it between his legs and thus finds it no annoyance, attach it to both sides of his collar from points near the extremities. One of his fore-legs might occasionally be passed through the collar; but this plan is not so good as the other: nor as the strap on the hind leg (55). These means (to be discarded, however, as soon as obedience is established), are far better than the *temporary* ascendancy which some breakers establish by low diet and excessive work, which would only weaken his spirits and his bodily powers, without eradicating his self-will. You want to force him, when he is in the highest health and vigour, to learn by experience the advantage of letting his nose dwell longer on a feeble scent.

272. I have made no mention of the spiked collar, because it is a brutal instrument, which none but the most ignorant or unthinking would employ. It is a leather collar, into which nails, much longer than the thickness of the collar, have been driven, with their points projecting inwards.

273. There is, however, a more modern description of collar, which is far less inhuman, but still I cannot recommend its adoption, unless in extreme cases; for though not so severely, it, likewise, punishes the unfortunate dog, more or less, by the pull of the check-cord he drags along the ground; and it ought to be the great object of a good breaker as little as is possible to fret or worry his pupil, that all his ideas may be engrossed in an anxiety to wind birds. On a leather strap, which has a ring at one end, four wooden

balls (of about two inches diameter) are threaded like beads, at intervals from each other and the ring, say, of two inches (dependant on the size of the dog's throat). Into each of the balls sundry short pieces of thickish wire are driven, leaving about one-sixth of an inch beyond the surface. The other end of the strap (to which the check-cord is attached) is passed through the ring. This ring being of somewhat less diameter than the balls, it is clear, however severely the breaker may pull, he cannot compress the dog's throat beyond a certain point. The effect of the short spikes is rather to crumple than penetrate the skin.

274. I have supposed that your dog has *scented* the birds before they rose, but if he springs them without having previously noticed them (as in some rare cases happens even to well-bred dogs) you *must* bring him back to the spot at which you feel assured that he ought to have been sensible of their presence, and *there* make him "Toho." Endeavour to make him aware of the haunt by encouraging him to sniff at the ground that the birds have just left. The next time watch very carefully for the *slightest* indication of his feathering, and then instantly call out "Toho." After a few times he will to a certainty understand you.

275. You should kill outright the few first birds at which you fire. I would infinitely prefer that you should miss altogether than that one of the two or three first birds should be a runner. Afterwards you have full leave to merely wing a bird; but still I should wish it not to be too nimble. This is a good

trial of *your* judgment as well as the dog's. I hope he is to leeward of the bird, and that he does not see it. Do not let him work with his nose to the ground. "Up, up," must be your encouraging words, (or "on, on," according to circumstances,) whilst with your right hand (iv. of 121,) you are alternately urging and restraining him, so as to make him advance at a suitable pace. From his previous education, not being flurried by any undue dread of the whip, he will be enabled to give his undisturbed attention, and devote all his faculties to follow unerringly the retreating bird. If you see it ever so far ahead, on no account run. I hope you will at length observe it lie down. Head it if possible, and strike it with your whip, if you think you will be unable to seize it with your hand. Then, as before, show your dog the gratifying prize which your combined exertions have gained.

276. If the bird is very active it would be far better to fire at it a second time (while it is running) than incur the risk of making your dog unsteady by a wild pursuit.

277. This is plain sailing enough, as the wounded bird was to windward of the dog; but the case would have varied greatly if the dog had been to windward. Had you pursued the usual plan he must have roaded the bird by the foot—and the danger is, that in allowing him to do so you may create in him the evil habit of hunting with his nose close to the ground, which is, above all things, to be deprecated. You have another mode—you can "lift" the dog (I suppose you know the meaning of that hunting term), and make

him take a large circuit, and so head the bird, and then proceed as if it had fallen to windward.

278. The latter plan would avoid all risk of your making him a potterer, and it is, I think, to be recommended, if you find him naturally inclined to hunt low. But the former method must be often resorted to, that he may learn unhesitatingly to distinguish the "heel" from the "toe," and how to push an old cock-grouse, or to flush a pheasant running through cover, or the red-legged, I was nearly saying, the everlasting-legged partridge;\* and, indeed, generally, how to draw upon his birds, and with confidence lead you to a shot, when they are upon the move and running down wind. (For further directions and "seeking dead" with two dogs, see 456.)

279. When I recommended you (240) to let the dog have plenty of time to make out the "bird for himself," I spoke from personal experience, and from a vivid recollection of errors committed in my novitiate. A young hand is too apt to imagine that every bird which falls to his gun is killed outright, and lying dead on the spot where it fell. He will therefore often injudiciously and impatiently call away the dog who, at a little distance, may have hit-off the trail of the winged bird, and be "footing" it beautifully.

280. If in these lessons you should lose one or two wounded birds, though it might not be a matter of any moment to yourself personally, it would be

\* The speed with which one of these birds will run if only slightly winged is quite marvellous.

extremely vexatious on the dog's account, because it would tend to discourage him. The feeling which you must anxiously foster in him is this, that after the word "find" the search must never be relinquished, even though he be constrained to hunt from morning till night.

281. Persevere therefore for an hour, rather than give up a wounded bird. Join in the search yourself. Even if you see where it lies, do not pick it up hastily. On the contrary, leave it, but mark well the spot. Keep on the move. Hold your gun as if in expectation of a rise. Pretend to seek for the bird in every direction, even for a good half hour if you can encourage your dog to hunt so long. If, indeed, you see him flag, and get wearied and dispirited, gradually bring him close to the spot where the bird lies, and let him be rewarded for all his diligence by finding it himself. Let him, also, have a good sniff at it and nose it (but let there be no biting or mouthing), before you put it into the bag. Otherwise, what return has he for the pains he has taken? Never fail, therefore, to let him ruffle the feathers a little, while you bestow on him a caress or kind word of approbation. If you wish to establish for ever a confirmed perseverance in "seeking dead," you must sacrifice *hours* (I say it seriously) rather than give up any of the first wounded birds. Be persuaded that every half hour spent in an unremitting search for *one* bird, if ultimately successful, will more benefit the young dog than your killing a *dozen* to him, should you bag them the moment you are reloaded.

Of course you would not, when you are giving such a lesson in perseverance, fire at another bird, even if it sprang at your feet,—for your doing so, whether you missed or killed, would unsettle the young dog, and make him relinquish his search.

282. I hope you will not say, as would most of our neighbours\* on the other side of the Channel: “But if, instead of waiting to load, I had gone after the winged bird just as it fell, when first I saw it start off running, the evil you have now spoken of (280) could not have occurred, for there would have been but little risk of losing it.” Probably not, but you would almost have ruined your dog; and to secure this one bird, in all likelihood you would lose a hundred during the season.† How could you with justice blame him if, when next you killed, he rushed headlong after the bird (instead of dropping patiently to the “down charge”), and so sprung a dozen birds while you were unloaded?

283. The pertinacity with which some dogs will “seek dead” is really surprising. A relative of mine had an English pointer which was so devoted to hunting for “knocked-down” birds, that she was

\* In favour of such unsportsman-like haste they ingeniously argue that a continued noise after firing makes birds lie, from attracting their attention. They say that a sudden change to quiet (and a great change it must be, for a *chasseur* is always talking) alarms the birds. As an evidence of this they adduce the well-known fact of its frequently happening that a partridge gets up the moment the guns have left the spot, though no previous noise had induced it to stir.

† Had you lost the bird from there being but little scent, it is probable you might have soon found it by renewing your search on your return homewards in the evening. If a runner, it would have rejoined the covey.

almost unequalled in "finding," though in other respects possessed of very ordinary qualifications. If she failed in soon winding the lost bird, she would of her own accord make a large circuit; and if still unsuccessful, she would indefatigably traverse the field from leeward until some slight taint in the atmosphere intimated to her in what direction to continue the search. When he afterwards hunted her in Ireland, though he could not get her to point snipe, yet if he killed one, she would exert herself to the utmost to retrieve it. Her keenness probably in part arose from her having, as a young one, always been indulged with a good "touseling" of the game before it was picked up.

284. A gentleman, who was my neighbour last season, has a very old setter, which also was capital at "finding." "Don" used to lay his paw upon the wounded bird, which, I fancy, afforded him such gratification that he would zealously devote every faculty he possessed to secure the prize. You could not teach every dog this method of detaining a bird. If yours is one of a very docile disposition, you may effect it by always placing the dead or wounded bird for a minute or two under his paw before you deposit it in the bag.

285. Mr. W——b, of Southsea, once possessed a true Blenheim—naturally a tender breed—that, from having been injudiciously thrown into the water when young (see 91), had taken such a dislike to the element, that although she was extremely attached to her master, and always anxious to be with him, especially

when he shouldered the gun, yet the moment she saw him appear with a towel in hand (feeling assured he purposed bathing) she would bolt off, and allow nothing to persuade her to accompany him. Now, great as was her abhorrence of a cold bath, yet her gratification in retrieving so far outweighed every other feeling, that for the moment it overcame her aversion to a plunge, and whenever Mr. W——b shot a duck she would dash in to bring it on shore. She would carefully deposit it at the edge of the bank, but not carry it a step further. “Rose” had secured it, and that was the extent of her wishes.

286. We have only spoken of instances in which all has gone on smoothly, the dog most obediently permitting *you* to take up the bird notwithstanding the poor creature’s death-struggles. But suppose, and this may probably happen, that in the excitement of the moment he does not restrain himself, notwithstanding all your calls and signals, from rushing in and seizing the bird, he must be punished, I am sorry to say it, but however much we may deplore it, *he must*; for he has been guilty of great disobedience, and he well knows that he has been disobedient. But the temptation was strong, perhaps too strong for canine nature. The wounded bird was fluttering about under his very nose—it was, too, the first he had ever seen,—and this is almost his first glaring act of disobedience: be therefore merciful, though firm. Make him “drop.” Get up to him at once. Probably he will relinquish his grip of the bird; if not, make him give it up to you, but do not pull it



from him : that would only increase the temptation to tear it. Then drag him back to the spot from which he rushed ; there make him lie down. Rate him. Call out "Toho." Crack the whip over him—and, I am pained to add, make use of it—but moderately, not severely. Three or four cuts will be enough, provided he has not torn the bird ; if he has, his punishment must be greater. Do not strike him across the body, but lengthwise.

287. An ill-tempered dog might attempt to bite you. Prevent the possibility of his succeeding, by grasping and twisting his collar with your left hand. Consider coolly whether you are flagellating a thick-coated dog, or one with a skin not much coarser than your own. Pause between each cut ; and that he may comprehend why he is punished, call out several times, but not loudly, "Toho—bad—toho," and crack your whip. When the chastisement is over, put the whip quietly in your pocket, but still stand over him, occasionally rating and scolding him ; gradually, however, becoming milder in manner, that he may be sensible that though your dissatisfaction at his conduct continues, his punishment is over (304 to 307). Indeed, you may at length fondle him a little, provided that while you so re-encourage him, you continue to say "Toho, toho," most impressively. Above all things, do not let him get away until you order him ; and do not send him off until he has given some evidence of having forgiven you, and of his wish to be reconciled, by crawling towards you, for instance, or wagging his tail. Never be so weak or irritable (but

I hope you do not need the warning) as to give him a kick or a blow when he is going off. You are to part tolerable friends, while he feels the most perfect confidence that his chastisement is over. If you do not, you may find it rather difficult to catch him when he commits another fault. He ought never to be afraid of approaching you after he has made a blunder. If he is, sit down. He will gradually draw near you; then quietly put your hand on his collar.

288. If a man cannot readily get hold of any dog under his tuition whom he desires to rate or punish, you may be certain that he fails either in temper or judgment; perhaps in both. He may be an excellent man, but he cannot be a good dog-breaker.

289. Never correct or even rate a dog, in the mere *belief* that he is in error; be first *convinced* of his guilt. If you have good reason to suspect that unseen by you he has wilfully sprung birds, still rather give him an earnest caution than any severer rebuke. It is not easy to repair the mischief occasioned by unjust punishment. When from his sheepish look, or any other cause, you imagine that he has raised game, either through heedlessness or from their being unusually wild, be sure to give him a short lecture. If his manner has led you to form an incorrect opinion, your warning can have no other effect than to increase his caution (rarely an undesirable result); and if you are right, the admonition is obviously most judicious.

290. Let me warn you against the too common error of punishing a dog by pulling his ears. It has

often occasioned bad canker. When you rate him you may lay hold of an ear and shake it, but not with violence.

291. I would strongly recommend you always to make your young dog "drop" for half-a-minute or so, when he sees a hare; or when he hears a bird rise. To effect this, stand still yourself. After a few seconds you can either hie him on, or, which is yet better, get close to him if you expect other birds to spring. You will thus, especially in potatoes or turnips, often obtain shots at birds which would have made off, had he continued to hunt, and early in the season be frequently enabled to bag the tail-bird of a covey. This plan will also tend to make him cautious, and prevent his getting a habit of blundering-up birds, and cunningly pretending not to have noticed their escape. It will also make him less inclined to chase hares and rabbits, or rush at a falling bird.

292. On approaching a piece of turnips, you may have heard, "Let us couple up all the dogs excepting Old Don," the veteran's experience having shown him, that the only effect of his thundering through them would be to scare every bird and make it rise out of shot. *You*, on the contrary, when your pupil is well confirmed in his range, ought to wish every other dog kept to "Heel" (especially when the seed has been broad-cast), that by the word "Care" and the right-hand slightly raised, you may instil into him the necessary caution, and so, by judicious tuition, give him the benefit of your own experience. Most probably you would be obliged to employ the check-

cord, which I presume to be always at hand ready for occasional use. Or you might strap your shot-belt round his throat, for it is essential that he traverse such ground slowly, and greatly contract his range (see 172).

293. If you can manage it, let your pupil have some little experience in the field before you give him a *real* lesson in "Gone" (or "Flown"). Instead of being perplexed, he will then comprehend you. Should you, therefore, during the first few days of hunting him, see birds make off, in lieu of taking him to the haunt (as many breakers erroneously do), carefully keep him from the spot. You cannot let him run riot over the reeking scent without expecting him to do the same when next he finds; and if, in compliance with your orders, he points, you are making a fool of him. There is nothing before him; and if he does not fancy you as bewildered as himself, he will imagine that the exhilarating effluvia he rejoices in is the sum total you both seek. This advice, at first sight, may appear to contradict that given in 114 and 274, but look again, and you will find that those paragraphs referred to peculiar cases.

## CHAPTER X.

294. Hares. Shooting Rabbits strongly condemned. In note, why a superior Grouse-Dog is better than a superior Partridge-Dog. Dog brought from a strange country always hunts to a disadvantage.—295. Put off killing Hares as long as possible.—296. Dogs not to quit faint Scent of Birds for strong Scent of Hare.—297. Dog off after a Hare; Puss gone down wind.—298. Check-cord employed.—299. Impropriety of Firing at Dog.—300. Hares scarce, visit Rabbit-warren.—301. Killing a Hare in its form.—302. Shooting Bird on ground.—303. Dog taught to pursue wounded Hare.—304. Whip carried, saves punishment. Detention of Dog at crouching posture, saves whip.—305, 306. Punishment, not a defective Nose, causes Blinking.—307. Courage created.—308. Dogs expect punishment for faults; vexed when Birds are not fired at.—309. What Dog to select to teach yours to “Back.”—310. Example has great influence.—311. Instanced.—312. “Backing” the old Dog.—313. The “Finder” to “road” to a “rise;” his intrusive companion described.—314. To “Back” by the Eye, not Nose.—315. Encourage the old Dog before rating the other.—316. “Finder” not to advance, even if *passed* by other Dog.—317. The “Backer” should “down charge.”—318. Dog when pointing never to “down charge;” how taught.—319. Your young one again hunted alone.—320. Breakers hunt too many together.—321. One hour’s Instruction alone, better than a dozen hours in company.—322. Horse’s value little dependent on Education; Dog’s greatly. Many good points in Dog, similar to those in Horse.—323. Hints to Dog-purchasers. Tenderness of Nose, how judged of.—324 to 326. Instance of great superiority of Nose in a Pointer.—327. Ditto in a Setter.—328. In Breeding, Nose to be sought for in both parents.—329. Good Dog, like good Horse, not suited to all countries.—330. If purchasing a Brace of Dogs, before buying, shoot over.—331. A Case in point.—332. Rushing in to “dead,” how cured.—333. Dogs shot over “single-handed.” Jealousy decreases with intimacy. Independence and self-reliance, how imparted.—334. Good Breeding and Breaking command good Prices.—335 to 337. Great Sums realized at Tattersall’s by sale of thirteen highly-bred Pointers.—338. Small sums unknown Dogs fetch.—339. Mr. C—t’s Dogs at half a sovereign a head.—340. Immense price given for a staunch Setter.—341. Best Dogs; concise hints for making them. The best will occasionally make mistakes.—342. Dog that always ran riot when out of sight.—343. Killing Sheep; cure attempted.—344. Another plan.—345, 346. A third attempt at a Remedy.—347. Muzzle Dog likely to worry Sheep.—348. Killing Fowls; the cure.

294. Probably you may be in a part of the country

where you may wish to kill hares to your dog's point. I will, therefore, speak about them, though I confess I cannot do it with much enthusiasm. Ah! my English friend, what far happier autumns we should spend, could we but pass them in the Highlands! Then we should think little about those villanous hares. We should direct the whole undivided faculties of our dogs, to work out the haunt of the noble grouse.\* As for rabbits, I beg we may have no further acquaintance, if you ever, even in imagination, shoot them to your young dog. Should you be betrayed into so vile a practice, you must resign all hope of establishing in him a confirmed systematic range. He will degenerate into a low potterer,—a regular hedge-hunter. In turnips he will always be thinking more of rabbits than birds. It will be soon enough to shoot the little wretches to him when he is a venerable grandfather. But to our immediate subject.

\* A superior dog on grouse more easily becomes good on partridge than a superior partridge-dog becomes good on grouse. Grouse run so much, both when they are pairing, and after the first flight of the young pack, that a dog broken on them has necessarily great practice in "roading," whereas the dog broken on partridge often becomes impatient, and breaks away when he first finds grouse. The former dog, moreover, will learn not to "break fence," and the necessity of moderating his pace when hunting stubbles and turnips, sooner than the latter will acquire the extensive fast beat so desirable on heather. Alas! even the grouse-dog will take far too quickly to hedge-hunting and pottering. It is of course presumed that he is broken from "chasing hare"—a task his trainer must have found difficult from the few that, *comparatively* speaking, his pupil could have seen. Independently, however, of want of pace and practice in roading, it never would be fair to bring a dog direct from the Lowlands to contend on the Highlands with one habituated to the latter—and vice versâ, for the stranger would always be placed to great disadvantage. A *faint* scent of game which the other would instantly recognise, he would not acknowledge from being wholly unaccustomed to it.

295. Defer as long as possible the evil day of shooting a hare over him, that he may not get too fond (64) of such vermin—I beg pardon, I mean game—and when you do kill one, so manage that he may not see it put into the bag. On no account let him mouth it. You want him to love the pursuit of feather more than of fur, that he may never be taken off the faintest scent of birds by coming across the taint of a hare. I therefore entreat you, during his first season, if you will shoot hares, to fire only at those which you are likely to kill outright; for the taint of a wounded hare is so strong that it would probably diminish his zeal, and the sensitiveness of his nose in searching for a winged bird.

296. The temptation is always great to quit for a strong scent of hare (which any coarse-nosed dog can follow) a feeble one of birds, therefore it is a very satisfactory test of good breaking to see a dog, when he is drawing upon birds, in no way interrupted by a hare having just crossed before him. If you aim at such excellence, and it is frequently attained in the Highlands, it is certain you must not shoot hares over your youngster.

297. I hope that he will not see a hare before you have shot a few birds over him. The first that springs up near him will test the perfection to which he has attained in his initiatory lessons. Lose not a moment. It is most essential to restrain instantaneously the naturally strong impulse of the dog to run after four-footed game. Halloo out “Drop” to the extent of your voice,—raise your hand,—crack

your whip,—do all you can to prevent his pursuing. Of course you will not move in your own person. Should he commence running, thunder out “No,” “no.” If, in spite of everything, he bolts after the hare, you have nothing for it but patience. It’s no



“Halloo out ‘Drop’ to the extent of your voice,—raise your hand,—crack your whip,—do all you can to prevent his pursuing.”

use to give yourself a fit of asthma by following him. You have only half as many legs as he has—a deficiency you would do well to keep secret from him as long as possible. Wait quietly where you are. You have one consolation,—puss, according to her usual custom, has run down wind,—your dog has lost sight of her, and is, I see, with his nose to the ground, giving himself an admirable lesson in roading out a haunt. After a time, he will come back looking



rather ashamed of himself, conscious that he did wrong in disobeying, and vexed with himself from having more than a suspicion forced upon him, that he cannot run so fast as the hare. When he has nearly reached you, make him "drop." Scold him severely, saying "Ware chase" (a command that applies to the chase of birds as well as of hares). Pull him to the place at which he was, when he first got a view of the hare,—make him lie down,—rate him well,—call out "No," or "Hare," or "Ware chase," or any word you choose, provided you uniformly employ the same. Smack the whip and punish him with it, but not so severely as you did when we assumed that he tore the bird (end of 286). You then flogged him for two offences; first, because he rushed in and seized the bird; secondly, because he tore it, and *tasted* blood. If you had not then punished him severely, you could never have expected him to be tender-mouthed. On the next occasion he might have swallowed the bird, feathers and all.

298. Should he persist in running after hares, you must employ the check-cord. If you see the hare, at which he is pointing, in its form, drive a peg firmly into the ground, and attach the cord to it, giving him a few slack yards, so that after starting off he may be arrested with a tremendous jerk. Fasten the line to the part of the spike close to the ground, or he may pull it out.

299. I have known a dog to be arrested in a head-long chase by a shot fired at him—an act which you will think yet more reprehensible than the previous

mismanagement for which his owner apparently knew no other remedy than this hazardous severity.

300. When you are teaching your dog to refrain from chasing hares, take him, if you can, where they are plentiful. If they are scarce, and you are in the neighbourhood of a rabbit-warren, visit it occasionally of an evening. He will there get so accustomed to see the little animals running about unpursued by either of you, that his natural anxiety to chase fur, whether it grow on the back of hare or rabbit, will be gradually diminished.

301. Killing a sitting hare to his point will wonderfully steady him from chasing; but do not fire until he has remained stanch for a considerable time. This will show him that puss is far more likely to be bagged by *your* firing, than by *his* pursuing.

302. For the same object,—I mean, to make your young dog stanch,—I would recommend your killing a few birds on the ground to his point, were it not that you rarely have the opportunity.

303. When you have made your dog perfectly steady from chasing, you may (supposing you have no retriever at hand), naturally enough, inquire how you are to teach him to follow any hare you may be so unlucky as merely to wound. I acknowledge that the task is difficult. I would say, at once resolve to give up every wounded hare during his first season.\* The following year, provided you find that he remains

\* This appears extremely cruel; remember, however, that I entreated you to abstain entirely from shooting hares; but if you would not make this sacrifice, at least “only to fire at those which you were likely to kill outright” (295).

quite steady, on your wounding an unfortunate wretch, encourage your dog to pursue it by running yourself after it. When he gets hold of it, check him if he mauls it, and take it from him as quickly as possible. As I cannot suppose that you are anxious to slaughter every hare you see, let the next two or three go off without a shot. This forbearance will resteady him, and after a while his own sagacity and nose (457) will show him that the established usage was departed from solely because puss was severely struck.

304. As you wish to flog your dog as little as possible, never go out without your whip, paradoxical as this may appear. The dog's salutary awe of the implement which he sees in your possession, like a horse's consciousness of your heel being armed with a spur, will tend to keep him in order. If the dog is a keen ranger, you may much spare the whip by making him crouch at your feet for several minutes after he has committed a fault. The detention will be felt by him, when he is all anxiety to be off hunting, as a severe punishment.

305. Excess of punishment has made many a dog of good promise a confirmed blinker; and of far more has it quenched that keen ardour for the sport, without which no dog can be first-rate. For this reason, if not from more humane motives, make it a rule to give few cuts, but let them be tolerably severe. Your pupil's recollection of them, when he hears the crack of the whip, will prevent the necessity of their frequent repetition.

306. Some argue that blinking arises from a

defective nose, not from punishment—but surely it is the injudicious chastisement following the blunders caused by a bad nose that makes a dog, through fear, go to “heel” when he winds birds. A bad nose may lead to a dog’s running up birds from not noticing them, but it cannot *naturally* induce him to run away from them. Possibly he may be worthless from a deficiency in his olfactory powers; but it is hard to conceive how the power can be improved by a dread of doing mischief when he finds himself near game. Some dogs that have been unduly chastised do not even betray themselves by running to “heel,” but cunningly slink away from their birds without giving you the slightest intimation of their vicinity. I have seen such instances.

307. Obedience and intelligence are, as I have already remarked, best secured by judicious ratings and encouragements—scoldings for bad conduct,—praise, caresses, and rewards for good. Never forget therefore to have some delicacy in your pocket to give the youngster whenever he may deserve it. All dogs, however, even the most fearful, ought to be made able to bear a little punishment. If, *unfortunately*, your dog is constitutionally timid (I cannot help saying *unfortunately*, though so many of the sort have fine noses), the whip must be employed with the greatest gentleness, the lash being rather laid on the back than used, until such forbearance has gradually banished the animal’s alarm, and ultimately enabled you to give him a very slight beating on his misconducting himself, without any danger of making him blink. By such

means, odd as it may sound, you *create* courage, and with it give him self-confidence and range.

308. A judiciously educated dog will know as well as you do whether or not he has earned a chastisement, and many a one is of so noble a nature that he will not wish to avoid it if he is conscious that he deserves it. He will become as anxious for good sport as you are, and feel that he ought to be punished, if from his own misconduct he mars it. Indeed, he will not have much opinion of your sagacity if you do not then give him a sound rating, or let him have a taste of the lash, though it matters not how slight. Moreover, when he has been but a little shot to, you will find that if you abstain from firing at a bird which through his fault he has improperly flushed, although in its flight it affords you an excellent shot, you will greatly vex him; and this will tend to make him more careful for the future.

309. When, after a few weeks, you perceive that the youngster has confidence in himself, and is likely to hunt independently, not deferentially following the footsteps of an older companion, take out a well-broken dog with him, that you may have the opportunity of teaching him to "back." Be careful to choose one not given to make false points, for if he commits such mistakes your pupil will soon utterly disregard his pointing. Select also one who draws upon his birds in a fine, determined attitude; not one to whose manner even you must be habituated to feel certain he is on game. Be watchful to prevent

your dog ever hunting in the wake of the other, which, in the humility of canine youth, he probably will, unless you are on the alert to wave him in a different direction, the moment you observe him inclined to seek the company of his more experienced associate. By selecting a slow old dog you will diminish the wish of the young one to follow him, for the youngster's eagerness will make him push on faster, and so take the lead.

310. The example for a *few* days of a good stanch dog who is not a hedge-hunter,—has no bad habits,—and does not require being called to, will be advantageous to your inexperienced animal—as an instance.

311. On one occasion, when I was abroad, I lent a favourite dog to a young friend who had requested the services of the animal for his kennel, not the field. I much objected to any person's shooting over the dog except myself, particularly as it was only his second season. Therefore, very knowingly as I thought, I sent him on a Saturday evening, having obtained a promise that he should be returned to me early on Monday morning—and so he was—the lad, however, had done me; for he confessed many months afterwards that he could not resist the temptation of taking out my pointer snipe-shooting on the intermediate Sunday along with his little liver-coloured bitch;—and with a glowing countenance he observed that he never had been so enchanted, for his young lady seeing her fond companion drop instantly the gun was fired, and remain immovable until

“hied on,” sedulously imitated him throughout the day. It was the making of her,—but as it was the first time in her young life she had ever behaved steadily, there was a great risk of my pointer’s being much injured, for alas! like poor mortals, dogs are more prone to follow a bad example than a good one. We are, however, wandering.

312. On the old dog’s pointing, catch the eye of the young one. If you cannot readily do so, and are not afraid of too much alarming the birds, call to the old fellow by name, and desire him to “toho.” The order will make the young one look round. Hold up your right arm—stand still for a minute—and then, carrying your gun as if you were prepared momentarily to fire, retreat, or move sideways in crab-like fashion towards the old dog, continuing your signal to the other to remain steady, and turning your face to him, so that he may be restrained by the feeling that your eye is constantly fixed upon him. He will soon remark the attitude of the old dog, and almost intuitively guess its meaning. Should the old one draw upon his game, still the other dog must remain stationary. If he advance but an inch, rate him. Should he rush up (which is hardly to be expected), at him at once;—having made him drop, catch hold of him, and drag him to the place at which he should have backed—there peg him down until after you have had your shot and are reloaded. Endeavour to make him comprehend that any sign or word to urge on or retard the leading dog in no way applies to him. This he will soon understand if he has been properly

instructed with an associate in the initiatory lesson described in 48. After you have picked up the bird let him sniff at it.

313. It is most important that the dog which first winds birds should be allowed to "road" them to a flush without being flurried, or in any way interfered with by another dog. Few things are more trying to your temper as a sportsman, than to see a self-sufficient cub, especially when birds are wild, creep up to the old dog whom he observes pointing at a distance, or cautiously drawing upon a covey. The young whippersnapper pays no attention to your most energetic signals: you are afraid to speak lest you should alarm the birds, and before you can catch hold of the presumptuous jackanapes, he not only steals close to the good old dog, but actually ventures to head him; nay, possibly dares to crawl on yet nearer to the birds in the hope of enjoying a more intoxicating sniff.

314. All dogs but the "finder" should stand wholly by sight,—just the reverse of pointing (see note to 169). Your dog's nose ought to have nothing to do with his backing. If you permit it, he will get the abominable habit of creeping up to his companions in the manner just described (313), when he observes them to be winding birds; and though he may not presume to take the lead, nay, even keep at so respectful a distance as in no way to annoy the "finder," yet a longing to inhale the "grateful steam" (as that good poet and capital sportsman, Somerville, terms it) will make him constantly watch the other dogs,



instead of bestowing his undivided attention and faculties upon finding game for himself. It is quite enough if he backs whenever you order him, or he accidentally catches sight of another dog either "pointing" or "roading;" and the less he is looking after his companions, the more zealously will he attend to his own duties.

315. If you have any fears that the old dog when he is on birds will not act steadily, should you have occasion to chide the young one, be careful to give the old dog a word expressive of your approval, before you commence to rate the other.

316. When your youngster is hereafter hunted in company, should he make a point, and any intrusive companion, instead of properly backing him, be impertinently pressing on, he should not be induced (however great may be the trial upon his patience and forbearance) to draw one foot nearer to the game than his own knowledge of distance tells him is correct; not even if his friend, or rather, jealous rival, boldly assumes the front rank. Your pupil will have a right to look to you for protection, and to expect that the rash intruder, however young, be *at the least* well rated.

317. It is a matter of little moment whether the "backer" attends to the "down charge," or continues to back as long as the other dog remains at his point. It appears, however, best that he should "drop," unless he is so near that he winds the game, when he would be rather pointing than backing (and should consequently behave as explained in 248); for

the fewer exceptions there are to general rules, the more readily are the rules observed.

318. Should both dogs make separate points at the same moment, it is clear that neither can back the other. They must act independently—each for himself. Moreover, your firing over one should not induce the other to “down charge,” or in any way divert his attention from his own birds. He ought to remain as immovable as a statue. Some dogs, whose high courage has not been damped by over-correction, will do this from their own sagacity; but to enable you to *teach* them to behave thus steadily, game should be plentiful. When you are lucky enough to observe both dogs pointing at the same time, let your fellow sportsman (or your attendant) flush and fire at the birds found by the older dog, while you remain stationary near the young one, quietly but earnestly cautioning him to continue firm. When your companion has reloaded and picked up his game (and made the other dog “back”), let him join you and knock over the bird at which your pupil is pointing. It will not be long before he (your young dog) understands what is required of him, if he has been practised (as recommended in 248) not to “down charge” when pointing unsprung birds. In short, it may be received as an axiom, that *nothing ought to make a dog voluntarily relinquish a point so long as he winds birds; and nothing but the wish to continue his point should make him neglect the “down charge” the instant he hears the near report of a gun.*

319. When your dog has been properly taught the

“back,” again hunt him alone, if it is your object to establish a perfect range.

320. Professional dog-breakers, I have remarked, almost invariably hunt too many dogs together. This arises I suppose from the number which they have to train, but the consequence is, that the younger dogs are spectators rather than actors, and, instead of ranging independently in search of game, are watching the manœuvres of their older associates.

321. A glimmering of knowledge may be picked up in this way; but no one will argue that it is likely to create great excellence. Doubtless the young ones will be good backers; and to the inexperienced a troop of perhaps a dozen dogs, all in chiselled form, stanchly backing an old leader is a most imposing sight—but if the observer were to accompany the whole party for a few hours, he would remark, I will bet any money, that the same veterans would over and over again find the birds, and that the “*perfectly*” broken young ones in the rear would do nothing but “back” and “down charge.” What can they know of judicious quartering? Of obeying the signals of the hand? Of gradually drawing upon the faintest token of a scent (only perceptible to a nose carried high in the air) until they arrive at a confident point? Of perseveringly working out the foil of a slightly winged bird, on a hot still day, to a sure “find?” Nothing, or next to nothing,—nearly all is to be taught; and yet the breaker will show off those raw recruits as perfectly drilled soldiers. Would they not have had a much better chance of really being so, if

he had given a small portion of his time each day to each? He well knows they would; but the theatrical display would not be half so magnificent. If he had truly wished to give his pupils a good systematic range, without a doubt he would have devoted one hour in the field exclusively to each dog, rather than many hours to several at once—and not have associated any together in the field until he had gained full command over each separately. And this he would have done (*because it would have tended to his interest*), had he supposed that his dogs' qualifications would be investigated by judges—by those who would insist on seeing a dog hunted singly (in order to observe his method of ranging), or with but one companion, before they thought of definitively purchasing.

322. The good qualities of a horse being principally derived from nature, a judge can pretty accurately discover his general capabilities simply by a glance at his make and action—but the good qualities of a dog are chiefly derived from art;—consequently though his movements may be light and springy,—his countenance intelligent,—his nose good,—his cerebral development large,—his ribs deep,—his shoulders high, and slanting backwards,—his loins muscular, and arched,—his quarters lengthy, and sinewy,—his legs bony, and straight,—his feet small, and round,—his tail long, and taper to the finest point from a strong root,\* yet if he has been improperly shot

\* Curiously enough, most of these would be named as good points in a horse. Moreover it is desirable that a horse's neck be arched,—a dog's also should be put on high. Neither of them should have large fleshy

over as a youngster he may never be worth his keep. Therefore, though a man may in five minutes decide upon purchasing the horse, he would act very imprudently if he ventured upon buying the dog before he had seen him hunted;\* unless indeed he feels well-justified confidence in the ability of the party who broke him in, and is also satisfied with the character, as a sportsman, of the person who has since shot over him.

323. No dog can be worth a large sum, or should be considered *perfectly made*, that cannot be hunted in perfect silence,—that is not good at finding dead or wounded birds, and that is not sure to point them when found. As to the excellence of his nose, only be fully ascertained by experience, and by comparing him in the field with other dogs—but some opinion may be formed by observing whether on first winding game he confidently walks up to his point with a high head, or in an undecided manner is shuffling to the right and left (perhaps even pottering with his nose near the ground) before he can satisfy himself respecting the exact locality of the birds. There are favourable days when any dog can wind game—when finding many birds will far more depend upon “range” than nose. The surest way to test the olfactory powers of

heads,—and a full bright eye is in both a sign of spirit and endurance. The canon bone in a horse should be short, so ought the corresponding bone of a dog's leg; and every joint ought to be large, yet clean. There are hardy horses whose flesh you cannot bring down without an amount of work, that is injurious to their legs—there are also thrifty dogs that are constantly too fat, unless they are almost starved, and common sense tells us they cannot be so starved without their strength being much reduced.

\* Amidst sheep too.

different dogs is to take them out directly after mid-day in sultry weather, or when a north-easterly wind has been blowing for some days. If their condition, &c. is then alike, you may be certain that the dog who winds most birds has the finest (or most cautious?) nose. On such a day chance will but little assist him.

324. On an extremely bad scenting day in October, 1838, a cold dry wind blowing from the east, the Hon. F—— C——, Baron A., and Sir F. H——, then partridge-shooting at C——n, in Staffordshire, saw a liver-coloured pointer take every point from three setters of some celebrity belonging to a very sporting baronet. The setters did not make a single "set" throughout the day, but ran into the birds as if they had been larks. The pointer's nose was, however, so good that the party, notwithstanding the badness of the scent, bagged thirty-five brace.

325. The keeper who brought out the setters, was obliged to own, that he could not otherwise account for the apparent singularity of their behaviour, than by admitting the superiority of the pointer's nose.

326. A stiffish price had been given for the dog, but I need hardly say, that it was not considered unreasonable after the exhibition of scenting-powers so unusual, and fairly tested in the field with competitors of established character.

327. In the former instance it was a pointer that evinced singular tenderness of nose; but in the following a setter bore off the palm in a contest with good pointers. Mr. Q——r, of F——w (county of Suffolk),

who is an enthusiast about shooting, three years ago took out his favourite dog, a heavy, large-limbed, liver-coloured setter, on a cold, raw, bad-scenting day, together with a brace of pointers of high character belonging to another Suffolk sportsman, Mr. W——s. The latter had expressed rather a contemptuous opinion of the setter, whose appearance was undeniably not very prepossessing; but to the gentleman's astonishment, and perhaps somewhat to his mortification, the lumbering dog found plenty of birds, though there was so little scent that the vaunted pointers were nearly useless. I was told, that at that moment Mr. Q——r would not have taken two hundred guineas for the animal (see 157, 179, 262).

328. What a pity it is that more pains are not taken, to link in matrimonial chains dogs of such rare excellence of nose, instead of being satisfied with marked superiority in one parent only!

329. Few horses, however good, are fitted to hunt in all countries, nor are many dogs; and as in selecting a hunter, a man ought to be influenced by the kind of country in which the nag is to perform, so ought he when he is purchasing a dog, to consider the sort of work for which he is wanted. A slow dog, however good, would weary your heart out on the moors with his perpetual see-saw, lady-like canter; and a fast one, *unless wonderfully careful*, on enclosed lands alive with game, would severely test your self-control over tongue and temper.

330. If a purchaser be in search of a brace of dogs, assuredly he ought not to give a large figure

for them if they do not traverse their ground separately. What is the use of two dogs if they hunt together? Both are engaged in doing what would be better done by one. Not only ought a purchaser to see how dogs quarter their ground, but, if the time of the year will permit, he should even kill a bird to them,—for though they may once have been good, if an ignorant or careless sportsman has shot over them but for a few days, they may be spoilt (end of 322).

. 331. At the beginning of a partridge season, I unexpectedly wanted to purchase a dog. An old gamekeeper—one on whose judgment I could rely, and who I knew would not willingly deceive me,—saw a setter in the field that he thought would please, and accordingly sent it to my kennel. I greatly liked the looks of the animal. He quartered his ground well—was obedient to the hand—carried a high and apparently tender nose—pointed, backed, and down-charged steadily. Unquestionably he had been well broken. I thought myself in great luck, and should not have hesitated to complete the purchase, but that fortunately I had an opportunity of shooting a bird over him, when to my horror he rushed at it with the speed of a greyhound. As in spite of all my remonstrances, shouted in the most determined manner, he repeated this manœuvre whenever a bird fell, I returned him. I afterwards heard he had just been shot over by a party on the moors, who no doubt had spoilt him by their ignoble, pot-hunting propensities.



332. Had I chosen to sacrifice my shooting in order to reclaim him (which I must have done, had I too hastily concluded the purchase), I ought to have sent home the other dogs, and proceeded, but with greater severity, much in the manner described in 286. I ought not, however, to have gone after him when first he bolted; I ought merely to have endeavoured to check him with my voice, for it would have been most important to set him a good example by remaining immoveable myself. Besides, he might have misconstrued any hasty advance on my part, into rivalship for possession of the bird; in short, into a repetition of one of the many scrambles to which he had recently been accustomed, and in which I feel sure he must invariably have come off victorious. I ought, when loaded, to have walked calmly up to him, and, without taking the slightest notice of the disfigured bird, have dragged him back, while loudly rating him, to the spot where he should have "down charged." After a good flagellation—a protracted lecture—and a long delay, I ought to have made him cautiously approach the bird, and by a little scolding, and by showing him the wounds he had inflicted, have striven to make him sensible and ashamed of his enormities. Probably, too, had the birds lain well, I should have employed the check-cord with a spike, giving him a liberal allowance of slack line (298). Had I thus treated him throughout the day, I have little doubt but that he would have become a reformed character; though an occasional outbreak might not unreasonably have been expected.

333. If you purchase a dog who has been much shot over single-handed by a tolerably good sportsman, you have the satisfaction of knowing that the animal must necessarily have great self-reliance and experience. On the other hand, you will see reason



"I should have employed the check-cord."

to distrust his forbearance and temper when he is hunted with a companion. Of the usual run of dogs, it probably would be better to purchase two which have been shot over singly, and then associate them in the field, than to buy a brace which had been broken in together. You would, I think, find it more difficult to give independence to the latter than to cure the jealousy of the former. Jealousy

in the field, would decrease with their increasing intimacy in the kennel. To create a feeling of self-dependence, obviously there is no better plan than for a considerable time to take out the dog by himself, and thus force him to trust for sport to his own unaided powers; and when he is at length hunted in company, never to omit paying him the compliment of attending to every indication he evinces of being upon birds, even occasionally to the unfair neglect of confirmed points made by the other dogs.

334. Confidence, however, in good breeding and breaking often induces sportsmen to give large sums for young dogs without seeing them in the field.

335. In July, 1848, thirteen pointers were sold at Tattersall's, which brought the large sum of two hundred and fifty-six guineas, though only two of them had ever been shot over.

336. The following description of each was advertised before the sale. I have prefixed to it the prices they severally realised. Such sums mark how highly the public appreciate the qualifications of the breaker, who lives with Mr. Moore, of Derbyshire, and ought to stimulate others to increased exertions.

**337. To be Sold by Auction,**  
**AT MESSRS. TATTERSALL'S,**  
**ON MONDAY, JULY 3<sup>d</sup>, 1848,**  
**FOURTEEN SUPERIOR BRED POINTERS.**

Prices realized at the Sale.	LOT.	NAME.	WHEN PUPPED.	SIRE.	DAM.
Gns.	15	1 NELSON	Nov. 1st, 1846.	<i>Bounce</i> , own brother to <i>Bloom</i> .	<i>Bloss</i> , by the late Mr. Edge's <i>Rake</i> out of his <i>Bess</i> , by Capt. White's <i>Don</i> out of <i>Deuce</i> . Rev. J. Cooper's <i>Dido</i> , out of Mr. Marriott's Bitch by Capt. White's <i>Don</i> . <i>Mab</i> , by a Dog of Major Bilbie's, by the late Mr. Edge's <i>Nelson</i> . <i>Die</i> , by <i>Rock</i> out of <i>Belle</i> , own sister to <i>Bloom</i> . <i>Rue</i> , dam <i>Bess</i> out of the late Mr. Edge's <i>Mink</i> . Dam by the late Mr. Edge's <i>Rake</i> out of <i>Mab</i> , by a son of Mr. Edge's <i>Nelson</i> . Bitch of Sir Robert Wilmot's. <i>Bloom</i> (sold at the late Mr. Edge's sale for 80 Guineas), by <i>Rake</i> out of <i>Mink</i> . Bitch of K. Fenton's, Esq., by Lord Mexborough's <i>Romp</i> . The late Mr. Edge's <i>Bess</i> , by Capt. White's <i>Don</i> out of <i>Deuce</i> , sister to <i>Die</i> the dam of <i>Rake</i> .
	16	2 NELL			
	13	3 DRAB	June 18th, 1847.	<i>Bounce</i> . . . .	
	5	4 BUZZ	April 13th, 1847.	<i>Bounce</i> . . . .	
	16	5 RAKE	June 11th, 1847.	{ Mr. Hurt's <i>Rake</i> , out of his <i>Nance</i> .	
Dead.	6	6 DOT	May 2nd, 1847.	<i>Bang</i> (Lot 14) . .	
	21	7 BEN	April 20th, 1847.	{ Sir Arthur Clifton's <i>Don</i> .	
	16	8 BELLE			
	17	9 CZAR	May 8th, 1847.	{ <i>Don</i> , by <i>Rap</i> out of <i>Bess</i> , sister to <i>Bloom</i> . . . .	
	17	10 CRACK			
	25	11 SWAP	Feb. 2nd, 1847.	{ J. Newton's, Esq., <i>Duke</i> , by Capt. White's <i>Don</i> .	
	25	12 SNAKE			
	24	13 ROCK	Two years old .	{ <i>Rap</i> (sold at the late Mr. Edge's sale for 53 Guineas), by a Dog of Dale Trotter's, Esq., of Bishop Middleham . . . .	
	46	14 BANG	Three years old.	{ <i>Bounce</i> (Sire of Lots 1, 2, 3, and 4) . . . .	
	256				

THE ABOVE POINTERS ARE THE PROPERTY OF A GENTLEMAN, AND HAVE BEEN BRED WITH THE GREATEST CARE.

\* \* \* The first twelve Lots are well broke, but have not been shot over. Lots 13 and 14 have been shot over both in England and Scotland, and are in every respect superior Pointers.

338. In marked contrast to such high prices are those often realised at Laing's and at Wordsworth's stables, in Edinburgh, where sometimes a batch of pointers and setters are sent for unreserved sale, of whose previous history and education no one can tell anything, except perhaps the party sent by the vender, —naturally considered a prejudiced if not an interested witness.

339. The Mr. C——t named in 262 boasts that he never gives more than half a sovereign for any dog, and that he has some of the best in Scotland. He attends at Laing's and Wordsworth's, when dogs are advertised for sale by auction, and buys all those that are decent-looking, and fetch no higher bid than ten shillings,—a frequent occurrence where their characters are quite unknown. He takes his bargains to the moors. Those that show any promise he keeps for further trial; the rest he at once shoots, leaving their bodies unhonoured by any other burial than the purple heather that blooms around them.

340. A red setter brought the largest price that I ever knew paid for a dog. After mid-day he came upon a covey basking in the sun. His owner very knowingly told the shooting party that they might go to luncheon; —that he would leave the dog, and accompany them, engaging that they should find him still steadily pointing on their return. The promise was faithfully redeemed by the stanch setter. One of the sportsmen was so struck with the performance, that he could not resist buying at a tremendous figure, and he soon regained, I believe, much of the

purchase-money from some incredulous acquaintance, by backing the animal to perform a similar feat. It was, however, no great test of excellence.

341. I conceive those dogs must be considered the *best* which procure a persevering sportsman most shots in a season, and lose him fewest winged birds.\* If you are anxious for your pupil to attain this superlative excellence, (I will repeat it, at the risk of being accused of tautology,) you must be at all times consistently strict, but never severe. As much as you can, make him your constant companion, and assuredly he will understand your manner better and better, and also increase in affection and intelligence. Many men would like so faithful an attendant. *Teach* obedience at home—*practise* it in the field. Consider the instantaneous “drop,” the moment he gets the signal, as all-important,—as the very key-stone of the arch that conducts to the glorious triumphs of due subordination. Notice every fault, and check it by rating, but never punish with the whip unless you judge it absolutely necessary. On the other hand, following Astley’s plan, reward or at least praise every instance of good behaviour, and you will be surprised to find how quickly your young dog will comprehend your wishes, and how anxious he will be to comply with them. Remember that evil practices, unchecked until they become confirmed habits, or any errors in training committed at the commencement of his education, cannot be repaired afterwards without tenfold—nay, twentyfold—trouble. Never let him hunt

\* And if hares are shot to him, fewest wounded hares.

from under your eye. Unceasingly endeavour to keep alive in him as long as possible his belief that you are intuitively aware, as fully when he is out of sight as within sight, of every fault he commits, whether it arise from wilfulness or mere heedlessness. This is a very important admonition. Remember, however, that the best dogs will occasionally make mistakes when they are running down wind (especially if it blows hard), and that there are days when there is scarcely any scent. (See note to 149.)

342. Attend most carefully to the injunction not to let him hunt out of sight. It is essential that you do so. I once possessed a dog who behaved admirably while he was under my eye, but who, if he could cunningly contrive to get on the other side of rising ground, would invariably, instead of pointing, make a rush at any game he came across,—determined, as my Irish companion used to say, “to take his divarsion;” and it was most curious to remark how immediately his pace would slacken, and how promptly he would resume a cautious carriage, the moment he perceived I again had the power of observing him. His proceedings displayed so much sagacity, that though I was extremely vexed, I could hardly find it in my heart to punish him as he deserved.

343. Notwithstanding Beckford’s capital story of the hounds making a dinner of the old ram which his lordship left in their kennel to intimidate them, if your dog be unhappily too fond of mutton or lamb of his own killing, perhaps no better cure can be *attempted*, provided you superintend the operation, than that of muzzling him, and letting a strong ram

give him a butting at the time that you are administering the lash, and hallooing out "Ware" or "Sheep." But unfortunately this too often fails.

344. If you do not succeed, you must hang or drown him: the latter is probably the less painful death, but a charge of shot well lodged behind the ear in the direction of the brain would be yet better. Therefore you will not mind giving him another chance for his life, though confessedly the measure proposed is most barbarous. Procure an ash-pole about five feet long. Through each end of it burn a hole, to prevent the possibility of the cord slipping, and tie one extremity of the pole to a strong ram, by the part of the horns near the forehead. To the opposite extremity of the pole attach a strong spiked collar, and strap it round the dog's throat, to the audible tune of "Ware" or "Sheep." The continued efforts of the ram for some hours either to free himself from his strange companion, or to attack him, will possibly so worry and punish the dog as to give him a distaste ever afterwards for anything of a woolly nature. The pole will so effectually separate these unwilling (but still too intimate) associates, that you need not muzzle the dog.

345. There is yet another remedy, which I will name as it sounds reasonable, though I cannot speak of its merits from personal observation, never having seen it tried.

346. Wrap a narrow strip of sheep-skin, that has much wool on it round the dog's lower jaw, the wool outwards, and fasten it so that he cannot get rid of it. Put this on him for a few hours daily, and there is a



chance that he will become as thoroughly disgusted, as even you could wish, with every animal of the race whose coat furnished such odious mouthfuls; but prevention being better than cure, pay great attention to his morals during the lambing season. Dogs not led away by evil companionship rarely commence their depredations upon sober, full-grown sheep. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred,\* they have previously yielded to the great temptation of running down some frisking lamb, whose animated gambols seemed to court pursuit.

347. If ever you have fears that you may be unable to prevent a dog's breaking away to worry sheep, hunt him in a muzzle of a size that will not interfere with his breathing, and yet effectually prevent the wide extension of his jaws.

348. The killing of fowls is more easily prevented. The temptation, though equally frequent, is not so great—he will only have tasted blood, not revelled in it. Take a dead fowl—one of his recent victims if you can procure it—and endeavour by pointing to it while you are scolding him, to make him aware of the cause of your displeasure. Then secure him to a post, and thrash him about the head with the bird, occasionally favouring his hide with sundry applications of a whip, and his ears with frequent repetitions of the scaring admonition, “Ware fowl,” “Fowl—fowl—fowl.” Whenever you afterwards catch him watching poultry, be sure to rate him.

\* In the remaining odd case (one out of a hundred) the propensity may be traced to the animals belonging to a vicious stock,—in short, to hereditary instinct.

## CHAPTER XI.

349. A Halt sounded; present Position considered; Refinements or extra Accomplishments easily Taught.—350. An excellent Snipe-shot who never used a Dog.—351. Dog employed by another.—354. Which Sportsman had the best of it.—352. Snipe killed off.—353. Woodcocks become attached to undisturbed Covers; Mr. S——t's.—355. Partridges cut off from their Place of Refuge.—356. Turnip-Field ridden round.—357. After high Winds and Rains, hunt driest places; late in the season, beat uncultivated lands.—358. Advantage of Killing Old Birds; it protects the Young Breeders.—359 to 361. Old Hen Pheasants shot; a case in point; in Note, Pheasants reared under barn-door hen require meat; so do Fowls.—362. Sportsmen urged to break in their own Dogs.—363. Shooting conducive to Health.—364, 365. Mr. W——n and the old crippled Scotch Sportsman.—366. Instructing Dogs improves Temper; not an ungentlemanly recreation.—367. "Beckford's" opinion.—368. "Munito" picking out cards.—369. Shepherd's Dogs in France.—370. Collie Dogs.—371. "Fairy" ringing the bell.—372. Mr. A——n's "Taffy" knowing by name every member of the family.—373. "Taffy" proves himself a first-rate Watch-Dog.—374. "Taffy" understands for what purpose he is borrowed.—375. "Taffy" an able Poacher.—376. "Taffy" being insulted bides his time to avenge the affront.—377. "Taffy" "turns the tables" upon a workman who endeavours to impose upon him.—378. "Taffy" purloins for his master when ordered.—379. "Taffy" betrayed into a momentary weakness purloins for himself.—380. "Taffy's" birth and education revealed; but his parentage a mystery.—381. "Taffy's" dam shipwrecked on the Needles.—382. "Jessie's" opinion of Dogs; in Note, Lord Brougham's—cunning of a Fox—a Dog—a Monkey.—383. "Philax" and "Brac" Playing Dominos.—384. Sporting Dogs of other Countries.—385. Bears killed in India.—386. Wild Hog hunted in India by Dogs.—387. Beaters in India; the far greater utility of Dogs.—388. Mongrel Pointer in India.—389. Cross between Pointer and Indian Dog.—390. Kangaroos killed in Australia.—391. Barbuda Sportsman and admirable little Cur.—392. His good generalship with Wild Hog.—393. The moral of the Story; in Note, Guinea chicks; Guinea birds' eggs, how taken.—394, 395. Newfoundland Dog Fishing.—396. Sir George B——k, R.N.—397 to 403. His Terrier "Muta" leading him to Musk-Bull.—404. His Sketch of the Scene.—405. Lord M——f; the dogs "Captain" and "Suwarrow."—406. Dot-and-go-one, with his old Pointer.—407. How fairly done by "Captain."—408. Dogs could be taught anything.—409. "Rap" (a Pointer) hunting covers with Springers and Terriers.—410. "Shot" (a Pointer), on alternate days, hunting with Hounds and standing at Birds.—411. How accounted for.—412. Affection an incentive to exertion; Dropper alternately pointing Grouse and Snipe; Grouse-Dog to be rated when noticing Snipe.—413. Dropper from

Russian Setter; difficulty of procuring Russian Setters.—414. Bet respecting superiority of two Keepers in the Highlands; how decided.—415. High-priced Dogs ought to be highly broken.

349. WE have now arrived at a good halting-station, far beyond the half-way house; for any dog educated as I have described may fairly be considered well-broken. Shall we here part company, or will you proceed with me to what I termed “refinements” in breaking? I did so, as I mentioned at the time, in deference to general opinion, for many will call it superfluous breaking. It may be—but the additional excellence is easily attainable by perseverance in the system which I have detailed, and but little extension of it. Why then should we not strive to reach it? It must, however, be granted that so finished an education is not absolutely necessary, for many killing dogs never attain it: indeed, many good sportsmen have never witnessed it. And this is probably the reason why several strongly abjure the aid of a dog in snipe-shooting.

350. Years ago, when I was in County Wexford, I knew, by sight, a capital snipe-shot, who, though he constantly wore spectacles, loathed the idea of letting a dog accompany him. This he would not have done, had he known to what perfection the animal could be brought. But certainly our spectacled friend had less occasion for canine assistance than any man I ever saw. He knew every rushy spot for miles around. If there was a snipe in a field, he would point to within a few feet where it was lying. He walked very fast; was indefatigable; without waiting for loading picked up every bird the moment it was

knocked over; kept relays of ammunition at several farm-houses; and nearly always came home with his capacious pockets (for he carried no bag) well filled. I heard an anecdote of him, more in praise of the correctness of his eye than the make of his leg, that on one occasion, after he had stuffed his pockets full of snipe, he proceeded actually to cram more birds into the tops of his boots.

351. An officer whom I knew well in Canada came for a few days to Isle Aux Noix. He paddled himself and a favourite dog to the opposite shore. The dog made nineteen separate points at snipe—of which my friend bagged seventeen—and he thinks he did not see above three more birds. He admits that the day was hot, and that in consequence the snipe lay well; but he certainly would not have obtained so many shots without the assistance of his intelligent companion. He was, however, beautifully broken. I do not suppose that my friend had once occasion to use his voice. And the sagacious animal would creep across wind as stealthily as a cat, on the right hand being slightly raised, as described in XII. of 121.

352. My friend's sport caused a laugh in the little garrison at the expense of its Fort Adjutant, by no means a first-rate shot, who complained that his favourite, though confessedly very small, preserve was destroyed for the season; and I rather think it was, for my experience leads me to believe, contrary to what is generally supposed, that snipe, when once they have had time to settle in a spot, become attached to it, and do not much shift their ground. At least

I have known many places in which snipe having been killed off early in the season, none appeared the same season in their stead, although in preceding years birds had been plentiful during the whole winter.

353. Woodcocks also consider themselves permanently established in localities where they have been long undisturbed (72). Mr. S——t of C——n, on the west coast of Ireland, was so fully impressed with this opinion that he would not allow a gun to be fired in his covers until after Christmas—asserting that not a bird would then leave them before the regular period of migration, but merely, when flushed, remove from one part of the woods to another. It is hard to think that he reasoned incorrectly, for he had when I was in his neighbourhood—and may have to this day for aught I know to the contrary—nearly the best, if not absolutely the best, woodcock-shooting in Ireland until the very end of the season. This too is saying a “big word,” for woodcock-shooting in the emerald isle is the cream of sport.

354. Now our spectacled acquaintance (350), capital sportsman as he was, owed his numerous shots solely to his great pedestrian powers, and the large development of his organ of locality. It is sometimes difficult enough to spring a jack snipe even with a clever dog, and you will not tell me that he (not master “Jack,” but the gentleman) would not have bagged more birds, and have had to walk over less ground, had he possessed as good an animal as that which helped to destroy the Fort Adjutant’s preserve. And do you think that our friend with the barnacles, who

was not of a misanthropical disposition, would not thus have more enjoyed his day's sport? He might have been assured that birds, if they would not lie for a good-nosed dog, who hunted as cautiously as the officer's, would not lie for his walking them up. And if on a boisterous day he chose to shoot down-wind (as snipe fly against it) why should he not call his companion in to "heel," and afterwards employ him when re-hunting the same ground up-wind? An *experienced* old dog would not, however, even when beating down-wind, pass by many birds without noticing them.

355. It is fortunate it is so, for otherwise you would seldom get a shot to a point at partridge when the ground is wet, and the birds have taken to running ahead along a furrow—or, as is frequently the case, are all making off in one direction, probably seeking the shelter of some well-known friendly cover. Should you think this likely to happen, you must, without minding what quarter the wind blows from, commence your beat by hunting the ground that lies between them and their place of refuge. Even then you will often find that they will rather face you than be diverted from their original design.

356. In large turnip-fields you would do well when birds are wild to traverse the outer parts first, and so gradually work round and round towards the centre. The birds thus finding themselves headed in every direction are much more likely to lie than if you had not so manœuvred. On such occasions are the great advantages of caution in dogs, and of their prompt

obedience to the hand, made manifest. I heard of a man who, in order to make birds lie close in turnips, used to direct his little boy to trot his pony round and round the field. The plan was very successful. The birds seemed quite bewildered, especially when time had been allowed for the boy to complete the circuit before the dogs were permitted to enter.

357. High winds and rain greatly disturb birds, and if you are a tyro in partridge-shooting you should thank me for recommending you, if you are ever so anxious to get a few shots, to wait for the first hour of sunshine after such weather,\* and then to hunt the *driest* grounds, where you probably will find the birds *not feeding*, but quietly reposing, after the knocking about they have undergone. But my *young* friend, I should like to give you another hint. When it is late in the season, instead of constantly beating the denuded stubbles, try the wild uncultivated lands (if there are any in your neighbourhood) where it is likely the birds will be found searching for the common grass-seeds which they neglected when more palatable grain could be easily obtained.

358. If, when first a covey rose, the old pair were knocked over, the young ones would lie singularly close, awaiting the accustomed, unspellable, unpronounceable parental call. But there is a yet stronger reason why the precedence and attention usually given to age should not in the present instance be withheld.

\* But there is this to be said in favour of your perpetually shooting in wind and wet—you will be acting a most friendly part by your less persevering neighbour, for under the two-fold annoyance of the gun and such weather, the birds will fly to great distances to seek for quiet shelter.

*Old birds, whether breeding or barren, drive off the younger ones during the breeding season.* Some sportsmen, I am aware, deem this opinion a vulgar prejudice; but, if it be well founded, common sense bids us kill the old birds, that the young ones may have undisturbed possession of their ground. They must be unusually small squeakers if they cannot shift for themselves early in September, particularly if the weather be warm. There are country gentlemen who carry out this principle so far as to have the old birds shot in August (when they can readily be distinguished even in the most forward coveys), well knowing that a jealous old pair of partridges will take possession of as much ground in spring as would suffice for nearly half-a-dozen young couple, especially if the latter belong to the same covey, and are therefore accustomed to associate together; for, contrary to the general laws of nature, these birds breed in and in.

359. Old hen pheasants should also be killed off. They may be readily distinguished by their deeper and more brilliant plumage. As a case in point,—

360. I know of a gentleman's going to the North to reside on a small property, where the game had not been preserved for years. He at once engaged a clever keeper, who joined him immediately after the conclusion of the shooting season. In a few days the latter requested to see his master.

“Well, George, I fear you don't find much game.”

The other replied, in broad Yorkshire dialect, “No-o, sir, no—nōt mutch. 'A' been thruff (through) t' covers, and seen some auld budds—and, please, sir, I'd loike to shūt 'em.”



The gentleman started. "Shoot them! That's an odd way of preserving them, unless indeed you intend to stuff them. Are you mad? There may be only a few birds, but I suppose a few are better than none."

"No-o, sir, no—they beant. A few auld budds is wuss than none."

"How's that? What do you mean?"

"Well, I tell 'e, sir—t' auld uns be so stupid—jealous *verrē* (very)—t' missis is *sūmtúmes* (sometimes) ees *verrē*—I sure she is. They *fight* t' young uns, and *can't do* with strangers no how. Folks say—folks say a barren hen, if she foind (find) a nest, 'ill brak all t' eggs. A don't know about that; perhaps they brak 'em i' t' fighting, but they be brukken sure *enaef*. So ye see, sir, 'spose we have *no* budds here, then t' young 'uns, when t' auld 'uns fight 'em in neighbours' covers, coom in here to uz—and foind 'emselves quite coomfortable and *bide*. And b'sides they 'll knōw-thěy-'ve-nō-right — thěy 'll knōw-thěy-'ve-nō-right thěmsēlves, and so *they* wunt fight t' new comers. There be sūm gentlemen as shūts doon one-third of their estate every year, clean right away—and then t' pheasants and t' partridge coom in like-o-o-o. Quite many of them; yes, they do like t' settlars in 'Merika, as á' do hear say."

361. This homely reasoning of the honest Yorkshireman\* prevailed, and a good show of game the

\* With respect to rearing pheasants under a barn-door hen, he observed that they required *meat* daily. He said that he had been in the habit of shooting rabbits for those he had brought up, and of giving

following season satisfactorily established the soundness of his views.

362. But we have been astray on the stubbles and in cover, instead of attending to our friend (350, 354) snipe-shooting in the marshes, and determining (for our own satisfaction, if not for his) whether the companionship of a good dog would not have greatly added to his enjoyment. Doubtless it would; for I appeal to you, if you are a devotee to the double detonator, whether it be not a magnificent thing to witness brilliant performance in fine dogs—to watch their prompt obedience—their graceful action—the expression of their intelligent countenances—to hope at the first feathering at a haunt—to participate in

them the boiled flesh when cut up into the smallest pieces, mixed with their other food. He remarked, further, that the chicks ought to be allowed to run upon the grass at *dawn* of day—which was seldom regularly done, such early rising being at times not equally congenial to the taste of all the parties concerned.

The treatment he recommended seems reasonable, for those who have watched the habits of pheasants must have remarked that immediately upon quitting their roosts they commence searching in the moist grass for food (greatly to the benefit of the farmer), and do not resort to the corn-fields until after the dew is off the ground, and the rising sun has warned the slugs, worms, and caterpillars to seek concealment.

To the health of many, usually considered only grain-feeding birds, a certain portion of animal food appears essential. It is not solely for grain that the common fowl scrapes the dunghill. Throw a bone of a cooked brother or sister to a brood of chickens confined in a poultry-yard, and see with what avidity they will demolish the remains of their defunct relative. Fowls never fatten on board-ship; *occasionally* owing to want of gravel—*constantly* to want of animal food. In a long voyage a bird that dies in a coop is often found by “Billy-ducks” \* half eaten up; and it is questionable whether a sickly companion be not occasionally sacrificed by his stronger associates to appease their natural craving for flesh. In the West Indies the accidental upsetting of an

---

\* The common sobriquet of the boy in charge.

the nervous start on a closer touch—to share in the exciting alternation of the cautious “road,” and the momentary stop—to exult in the certainty of a sure



“The accidental upsetting of an old cask in a farm-yard, and its scattering forth a swarm of cock-roaches, sets all the feathered tribe in a ferment.”

old cask in a farm-yard, and its scattering forth a swarm of cock-roaches, sets all the feathered tribe in a ferment. The birds that had been listlessly sauntering about, or standing half-asleep in the friendly shade, suddenly seem animated with the fury of little imps,—and, influenced by a taste *in every way* repugnant to our feelings, with outstretched necks and fluttering wings run against each other for possession of the offensive, destructive insects, evincing in the pursuit an agility and a rapidity of movement of which few would imagine them to be capable.

The keeper just spoken of used to rear his pheasants within doors, or rather in an outhouse, part of which was covered with sods of turf—but I think J——s T——n, another of the craft whom I know well,

find—to hesitate in the expectation of a sudden rise,—and, finally, to triumph in the fall of the noble old bird you have been steadily following through all his wiles and stratagems? If we have travelled over the past pages together, I hope you will further agree with me in thinking, that should you shoot over well-educated dogs of your *own making*, instead of to dogs broken by others, your gratification would be as greatly increased as would have been our Irish acquaintance's, had he shot to really killing dogs,

pursues a better and far less troublesome plan. He selects a piece of grass facing the south, and sheltered from the north and east winds by a contiguous small copse which he feels assured can harbour no destructive vermin. On this grass-plot, if the weather is fine, he places the common barn-door hens—each with her brood the moment they are hatched—under separate small coops. Two or three boards run from each coop, forming a temporary enclosure, which is removed in about a week on the little inmates gaining strength. If he has any fear of their being carried off by hawks, &c. he fixes a net overhead.

The first food given to the chicks is soaked bread,—and white of eggs cut up fine. The colour (is not that a bull?) catches their eye which is the alleged reason for all their food being given to them white. Ants' nests are procured for them,—of the red ant first,—of the larger kind, when the chicks become so strong that the insects cannot injure them. When there is a difficulty in procuring these nests, curd is often given, but should it become sour, as often happens in hot weather, it is likely to occasion dysentery,\* therefore oatmeal porridge made with milk is a safer diet. This is eagerly picked up when scattered about,—sprinkled as it were,—and the weaker chicks are thus enabled to secure a fair share. T——n breeds a quantity of maggots for them,—and at no expense,—in the adjacent copse. Whatever vermin he kills (whether winged or four-footed) he hangs up under a slight awning as a protection from the rain. On the flesh decaying, the maggots drop into the box placed underneath to receive them. The insects soon become clean if sand and bran is laid at the bottom of the

---

\* Until the young birds recover, do not let them have access to any water in which alum is not dissolved in the proportion of a lump about the size of a walnut to half a gallon of water—also mix such a quantity of common salt in their food that the stimulant therein is quite perceptible to your taste, and feed more sparingly than usual.

instead of possessing none at all. I firmly believe that more than half the pleasure a sportsman derives from shooting consists in watching the hunting of well-broken dogs, and that his gratification is nearly doubled if the dogs are of his own training. It was this persuasion that, on our introduction to each other (3), made me so strongly urge you to break in your dogs yourself.

363. I might urge you to do so from yet another motive. What can you name besides glorious hunting that will keep you in strength and prime condition

box, and it is an interesting sight to see the excited little birds eagerly hurrying from all quarters to the grass-plot on the keeper's striking the tray with his knuckles to invite them to partake of some choice fat maggots spread out on sanded boards.

If a piece of carrion is placed under a wire netting near the coops, the chicks will feed with avidity on the flies it attracts.

Change of food is beneficial;—therefore boiled barley, or rice is often substituted, or oatmeal,—mixed with the flesh of boiled rabbits.

Saucers of water are placed about.

The chicks soon quit the hens to roost in the shrubs, but the imprisoned matrons are still useful, as their plaintive call prevents the chicks from becoming irreclaimable truants. As they have always the opportunity of running in the grass and copse, where they find seeds and insects, they quickly become independent and learn to forage for themselves—yet when fully grown up they are not so likely to stray away as birds who have been more naturally reared, and who have been made wanderers even in their infancy. This is a great advantage.

Cleanliness must be preserved. To this end, and that the chicks may come upon fresh ground for seeds and insects, the position of the coops should be occasionally changed.

Partridges may be reared by the same means.

That the young birds may be able to rid their bodies of vermin, they should be provided with small heaps of sand and dry earth in which they will gladly rub themselves.

If you design rearing pheasants annually, always keep a few of the tame hens and a cock at home. By judicious management these will supply a large quantity of eggs for hatching—eggs that you can ensure when in their freshest state being placed under hens.

Pheasants so soon hunt for their own subsistence that they are brought to maturity at less expense than common fowls.

so long as shooting? Is not an autumnal excursion to the wild moors, or even homely stubbles, far more invigorating than a saunter at the most salubrious watering-place? And would not continued, though it may be diminished, zest for the sport induce you to take air and exercise at a time of life when little else would lure you from the fire-side? That shooting, then, may not pall upon you as years creep on, surely you would do well to make the healthy recreation as attractive as possible; and hunting dogs of your own breaking would undeniably lend it not only a great but an enduring charm.

364. A fondness for the beauties of nature,—a sense of freedom while one is inhaling the pure mountain breezes, and it may be a consciousness of power, have made men bordering on four-score continue to love their guns with a feeling somewhat akin to the fervour of their first love, as is well exemplified in an aged tenant of Mr. W——n of Edinburgh, to whom I have been occasionally indebted for a capital day's sport.

365. Mr. W——n visiting one of his farms, found the old man, who had been a keen sportsman all his life, labouring under chronic rheumatism (caught by injudicious exposure in the discharge of his agricultural duties), so severe as to be obliged to go about on crutches. After the usual salutations at meeting, the farmer began :—

“May be ye'll think the place negleckit-like, but I'm no able to look after the wark noo.”

“Keep a good heart,” said Mr. W——n, “things

are looking well enough. I suppose you are pining after the shooting—you can get no sport now.”

“Ye may weel think that,” replied the farmer, adding in a sort of chuckle and confidential undertone, “the auld gun and me is no parted yet.”



“When the dog makes a point, doon gang the crutches, the laddie taks haud o’ me, and though my legs is neither straught nor steady, my e’e is as true as yer ain.”

“But,” rejoined Mr. W——n, “you surely don’t mean that you can still kill birds? You can hardly manage that.”

“I can manage it fine,” observed the other with some pique; “the cart taks me to the neeps.\* The

\* Neeps, anglicè turnips.

bit callant\* helps me oot. I hirple† on. When the dog maks a point, doon gang the crutches—the laddie taks haud o’ me, and though my legs is neither straught nor steady, my e’e is as true as yer ain.”

366. Breaking in dogs is not only an invigorating bodily exercise, but a healthy moral training; for to obtain *great* success, you must have much patience and self-command; and whatever may be your rank or position in life, Beckford—not he of Fonthill, but the man whose memory is held in veneration by all Nimrods for his admirable “Thoughts on Hunting”—will not allow you to plead, as an excuse, for what just possibly may be want of energy or sad laziness, that breaking in dogs for your own gun is an ungentlemanly or unbecoming recreation. I grant he is speaking of instructors of hounds, but his words in their spirit are fully as applicable to the instructors of pupils accustomed to the smell of gunpowder.

367. In his 22nd letter he writes, “It is your opinion, I find, that a gentleman might make the best huntsman. I have no doubt that he would, if he chose the trouble of it. I do not think there is any profession, trade, or occupation, in which a good education would not be of service; and hunting, notwithstanding that it is at present exercised by such as have not had an education, might without doubt be carried on much better by those that have. I will venture to say fewer faults would be committed, nor is it probable the same faults would be committed over and over again as they now are. Huntsmen never

\* Callant, anglicè boy.

† Hirple, anglicè limp.



reason by analogy, nor are they much benefitted by experience." I fear we may say the same of the generality of keepers, for decidedly dog-breaking has not kept pace with the manifest improvements in other arts. Few brigades—indeed few dogs are now-a-days broken like Major B——d's (226), or Captain J——n's (454). But I do not intend to say it is necessary; all that is merely for show might advantageously be dispensed with.

368. It is hard to imagine what it would be impossible to teach a dog, did the attainment of the required accomplishment sufficiently recompense the instructor's trouble. Most of us have heard of the celebrated dog "Munito," who, at some private signal from his master, quite imperceptible to the spectator, would select from a pack of out-spread cards that which the spectator had named to the master in a whisper, or merely written on a piece of paper.

369. In the unenclosed parts of France, when the young crops are on the ground, you may frequently see a shepherd's dog trusted to prevent the sheep from nibbling the tender wheat growing contiguous to the grass which he peaceably permits them to crop within a foot of the tempting grain; but he is keenly watching, ready to dart at the first epicure who cannot resist a bite at the forbidden dainty; and so ably and zealously does the dog discharge his duties, that even in such trying circumstances will the shepherd leave his sheep for hours together under the charge of their sagacious and vigilant guardian. In a similar manner, a couple of dogs, stationed one at each flank

of a large flock, effectually protect the vineyards from their depredations. The latter you will think not so remarkable an instance of discrimination as the former ; for, comparatively speaking, there is little difference in appearance between the young grain and the adjacent grass.

370. Who has not read with intense delight the tales of the almost incredible intelligence and devotion to their duties of the Scotch collie dogs, as related by the Ettrick Shepherd? He mentions one which, when his master was speaking, evidently understood much of what was said.

371. I know a lady who had a small, nearly thorough-bred King Charles. Being one day desired by her mother to ring the bell, she turned to the dog, and said, very energetically, "Fairy, ring the bell." The little dog had no previous training, but she had been observant, and was imitative. She immediately sprung at the bell-rope, and pulled it. "Fairy," indeed, unfortunately pulled with great violence—the rope came down, and so alarmed was she (remember how I have cautioned you never to alarm your pupil) that no subsequent coaxing could induce her to return to the bell. But if she had not been frightened, she might have become as serviceable a bellringer as the little dog that preceded her in the office of pet. That predecessor (the mention of a *useful pet*, though a lady was not his instructor, will, I hope, redeem my character with the fair sex) saved his young mistress from many an interruption of work and study, by ringing the bell on command. And he was discreet

in his *spontaneous* ringings. He never rang without a cause; but if he was unreasonably detained by himself, or a visitor's knock remained too long unanswered, the tardy attendant was warned of his remissness by a loud peal.

372. Mr. A——n, with whom I was slightly acquainted,—a man of great originality, and singular shrewdness and intelligence,—had a dog called Taffy, who had a remarkable aptitude for comprehending whatever was told him. He knew by name every member of Mr. A——n's family, though composed at least of ten individuals. On his master's saying, "Taffy, give so-and-so a grip," the dog would to a certainty take hold of the right person. "Harder, Taffy,—give a harder grip;" the dog would bite more firmly. At the third order, "Harder, my boy,—yet harder," the party assaulted would be too glad to *sue* for mercy; for no one dared to *strike* Taffy excepting Mr. A——n. Even to him the animal never submitted quietly, but kept growling and snarling whenever he was being punished—indeed, on more than one occasion he fought for the mastery, but unsuccessfully, for few men are more resolute than was Mr. A——n.

373. Taffy was an admirable watch-dog, and fully sensible of the reponsible duties that devolved upon him. It happened that, in a violent storm, late one evening, when Mr. A——n was from home, the force of the wind drove in the front door. Taffy forthwith commenced a search from the bottom of the house to the top, apparently to ascertain that no stranger

had entered, and he then went down-stairs. Next morning he was found lying across the door-mat, where evidently he had remained the whole night, although the cold and wet had been most severe.

374. Taffy's character was so established as a sagacious, faithful guardian, that Mr. A——n's sister-in-law, feeling nervous at her husband's being obliged to leave home, begged the loan of Taffy for a few nights. Mr. A——n consented, and ordered Taffy, manifestly to his great annoyance, to remain at the house. Four days afterwards he reappeared at home, when Mr. A——n, in the belief that he had run away, was about to beat him, but was persuaded to suspend the punishment until it was ascertained whether Mrs. —— had not brought him into the neighbourhood. About an hour afterwards she arrived to make inquiries about the dog, who, she said, had left her house the moment her husband put his foot withinside the door.

375. Taffy was also a sporting character,—I fear I ought to say a *poaching* character,—for as he was a peculiar dog, he had peculiar ideas—would that such ideas were more *peculiar*—on the subject of game, and fancied all means lawful that insured success. In the Isle of Wight there once were (probably the spot is now drained) ten or twelve acres of marsh-land, nearly surrounded by water, much in the shape of a horse-shoe. It was a favourite resort for hares, as Taffy well knew. His bulk prevented his ever having a chance of catching any in a fair run; he used, therefore, to dodge about between them and the outlet, and

would so worry and distress them, that he was pretty certain of eventually carrying off one as a prize.

376. We all remember the story of the unfortunate tailor deluged with a shower of dirty water by the indignant elephant whose proboscis he had imprudently insulted in the morning by pricking it with his needle, instead of presenting the expected delicacy. It would appear as though Taffy had heard and understood the anecdote. He was once pelted with stones by some boys from behind a wall: having then no means of retaliating, he seemed to take the affront quietly, but he did not forget it; he patiently bided his time, and, as opportunities offered, avenged himself upon each successively by knocking them down in the dirt; nor did he allow one to escape unpunished, though some of them avoided him for three weeks or a month. There were six offenders, and he made all the six expiate their offences in a dirty kennel.

377. Taffy would *never* allow tricks to be played upon him with impunity. On one occasion when the labourers had left off work to take their dinners, one of them amused himself by offering Taffy a piece of bread stuck on the end of a knife, and by suddenly turning it over, managed to give the dog a rap on the nose with the handle, on his attempting to seize the proffered gift. Taffy bore the joke patiently for some time; but at length, thinking that his good-nature was unduly taxed, and perceiving also that the loaf was fast decreasing, he determined to turn the tables. Bristling up, therefore, he jumped, open-mouthed, at

the man, and so alarmed him, that in his fright he dropped the bread, and Taffy quietly walked off with it, much to the delight of the by-standers.

378. Though Taffy's natural parts were so great, they were doubtless improved by education. If Mr. A——n ever called the dog's attention to a thing by pointing at it, the dog would, to nearly a certainty, bring it to him when he had got well out of sight, and was therefore not likely to be suspected of participating in the robbery. Many a time has Taffy run off with the *finest* fish from the side of the unsuspecting angler, who, until he was enlightened upon the subject on its safe restoration, may, in his bewilderment, have gravely considered whether, under very favouring circumstances, it would be possible for a trout to possess as much vitality and power of locomotion as an eel. It always tended to the equanimity of the "patient" man's temper that he should not detect Taffy in the commission of the theft; for he would constantly show fight rather than give up the prize. The dog evinced yet greater adroitness in securing pigeons. On numerous occasions bets have been laid, and rarely lost, that he would bring home the *particular* one indicated to him out of a large flock feeding on the ground; for he would patiently crouch, —perhaps affecting to be asleep,—until it incautiously afforded him the opportunity of seizing it; but so careful was he of his charge, that he invariably delivered it up to his master perfectly uninjured.

379. With all his cunning and eccentricities, Taffy was "passing honest," and seldom purloined on his

own account ; but I regret to say it is recorded of him, that in a moment of weakness and hunger he yielded to temptation. The instance was this. Taffy observed a woman seated at a cottage-door feeding her child. He earnestly begged for a share, but in vain. Remarking, however, that she frequently turned round to dip the spoon into something, he contrived to creep behind her without her perceiving him, when to his satisfaction he discovered a basin of pap on the floor. It was too hot to gobble up at once, so waiting quietly until her attention was drawn away, he cautiously took up the crock and trotted off with it—to the good woman's dismay, who was wondering what had become of her dear baby's dinner—and, without spilling any of the contents, carried it to a convenient distance where he leisurely eat up all the carefully prepared food, leaving the basin perfectly undamaged, and as clean as if it had been washed by the most praiseworthy housewife.

380. Other stories could be told of Taffy's sagacity, but these you will probably think more than sufficient. However, you would perhaps like to hear how he was bred. No one can tell you more than that, judging from his appearance, he must have had some strain of the Newfoundland in him, for the circumstances attending his birth and parentage are nearly as singular as his character.

381. A ship was lost in a storm off the Needles, in 1811. Nothing was saved, not a plank whereon was a letter to indicate to what country she belonged. For some weeks afterwards, a farmer in the Isle of

Wight found that regularly every night one of his sheep was destroyed. A watch was set. The culprit was at length discovered to be a strange, savage-looking dog, supposed to have escaped from the wreck. For many, many nights it baffled its pursuers, but was at length wounded, and tracked by its blood to a cave where it was killed. Three young pups were found. One of them, the said Taffy, was saved, and brought up by hand by Mr. A——n, who became so fond of it that their attachment might almost be said to be mutual. He lived admired and honoured beyond the term of life usually assigned to the canine race.

382. "Jesse"\* narrates many instances similar to the foregoing, in his amusing work on Dogs—a book likely to convince the most sceptical, that few among us give the canine race credit for half the sagacity and intelligence with which they are really endowed. He asserts, and I, for one, fully agree with him, "that there is not a faculty of the human mind, of which some evident proof of its existence may not be found in dogs. Thus," he says, "we find them possessed

\* Lord Brougham in his "Dialogues on Instinct," gives anecdotes showing the great sagacity of animals. He writes—"The cunning of foxes is proverbial; but I know not if it was ever more remarkably displayed than in the Duke of Beaufort's country; where Reynard, being hard pressed, disappeared suddenly, and was, after strict search, found in a water-pool up to the very snout, by which he held a willow bough hanging over the pond. The cunning of a dog, which Serjeant Wilde tells me of, as known to him, is at least equal. He used to be tied up as a precaution against hunting sheep. At night he slipped his head out of the collar, and returning before dawn, put on the collar again to conceal his nocturnal excursions."

All animals are cunning. The cunning of monkeys—I do not quite like using that word: it hardly does them justice—is nearly as proverbial



of memory, imagination, curiosity, cunning, revenge, ingenuity, gratitude, devotion or affection, and other qualities.”

383. You may have seen the account of the marvellous tricks which Monsieur Leonard, by kind-



“That a dog could be tutored into playing as good a game of dominos as a man.”

ness and perseverance, taught his dogs Philax and Brac. That a dog could be tutored into playing as good a game of dominos as a man, may sound pre-

as the cunning of foxes—but it is not so generally admitted that the monkey has an innate sense of the ludicrous; and it would surprise many to be told that its mischievous propensities frequently arise, not from a spirit of wanton destructiveness, but from a consciousness of fun—from a feeling of enjoyment at thinking of, or witnessing the embarrassments created by its pranks. Yet it is so. Captain H——e, when in the 7th Fusiliers, mentioned to me that the sailors of the ship in

posterously unreasonable, but the respectability of the writer compels us to give credence to the recital.

384. Our attention, however, perhaps you will think ought to be confined to instances of intelligence and high education in sporting dogs. Well, then, I will speak of what some dogs of that class do, and some are *trained* to do in other countries;—facts for the truth of which I can vouch, and I hope the account will induce you to believe I am not unreasonable in asserting, that we have a right to require greater excellence in our sporting-dogs, than what is now regarded by most of us as satisfactory.

385. Bears of the common brown species, which we often see led about, are very numerous in the hilly districts of some parts of India. In rocky, nearly

which he returned from the Mediterranean, had two pet monkeys on board. The older one not being so tame as the smaller, a belt with a short rope was fastened round his waist, in order that he might be occasionally tied up, and as this belt had chafed him he greatly disliked its being touched. One hot day when the monkeys were lying beside each other on the deck, apparently asleep, H——e observed the little one raise himself softly,—look at his companion, and feeling assured that he was asleep,—sink down quietly,—close his eyes, and give the obnoxious belt a sudden twitch. The other instantly sprung up,—perceiving, however, nothing near him but the little fellow (seemingly) in a deep slumber, he laid himself down to continue his siesta. After a while the young tormentor cautiously peered round, when satisfied that his friend was again in the arms of “Mr. Murphy,” he repeated the disagreeable twitch with yet greater success,—the old chap becoming this time delightfully puzzled.

A third time the little rascal, after the same precautions as before, endeavoured to play off his trick—but he was foiled at his own weapons. The old gentleman suspecting him, had cunningly pretended to be asleep, and on the small paw quietly approaching his sensitive loins he jumped up—seized the culprit in the very fact, and forthwith gave him a drubbing that taught him more respectful manners during the remainder of the voyage.

inaccessible places, the natives hunt them with a strong-set wiry dog. This dog is trained to watch for his opportunity, and leap very high upon the chest of the bear, and seize his throat. You would, perhaps, think this the most disadvantageous position which the dog could select, enabling Bruin to crush him in his powerful embrace. Not so. The well-instructed creature draws himself up so high that the bear, in lieu of crushing his ribs, merely presses his hips,—and the bear's arms, instead of injuring his opponent, are often his best protection; for the animals frequently come rolling together to the foot of the hill, where the hunters dispatch poor Bruin with their spears.

386. In other parts of India, the natives chase the wild hog with a coarse dog of the Polygar breed. The dog is taught to seize the hog between the hind legs when he has turned his head to meet some other assailant, and to retain the hold until the hunters come up.

387. Talking of India, however, I cannot help digressing. Why should not the Europeans residing in that country have dogs as well trained for *birds* as the natives have for the bear and hog? I have often thought what much finer sport I should have enjoyed, when I was serving there, if I had then had as much experience in dog-breaking as I now have. The broiling sun makes all game lie so close in India (except very early in the morning, and towards the close of the day) that the best beaters, unless the number be unusually great, leave nearly a dozen

head of game behind them for every one that is sprung, especially in jungly ground. The evil is partially, I allow, but very partially remedied in grass-land, by attaching numerous little bells to the long cord carried by the line of beaters.

388. The object at that time of my great envy was a nondescript, belonging to an officer of the Company's service, with whom I used occasionally to shoot near Belgaum. The animal had, I fancy, some cross of a pointer in his composition; so little, however, that he never pretended to point. He used just to "feather" feebly when he happened to get near any game; and as he was a wretchedly slow potterer, and never strayed (for hunting it could not be called) far from his master, all that he did put up was well within gun-range. His owner thus got nearly twice as many shots as any of his companions. How much his sport would have been increased had he possessed a good dog!

389. Now there are some native dogs\* in India with not a bad nose (those, for instance, which are employed to hunt the porcupine at night), and a cross from them with an European pointer † would doubtless prove extremely useful. Those most like the sire should be preserved, and they might be kept in good health if they were occasionally treated to a little calomel, and allowed full liberty to run about for an

\* The really wild dogs of India—the Dhole—hunt by nose, and in packs.

† Pointer rather than setter, not only on account of his shorter coat, but because his nose seems better suited to a hot climate. See note to 149.

hour every morning and evening. I knew some greyhounds of a purely English breed, but born in the country, which were thus maintained in capital health. They belonged to the only litter that the mother ever had. The climate, which is generally fatal to England-born dogs, killed both the parents within a year after their arrival in India.

390. To hark-back, however, to our subject. Greyhounds of a large rough kind are trained in some parts of Australia to course the kangaroo. A kangaroo when he is brought to bay would disable a great number of dogs, however bold and strong they might be, should they incautiously attack him in front; for while he is sitting upon his hind quarters he can by one blow, or rather strike of his hind-leg, which is furnished with huge claws, tear open the strongest greyhound from the chest downwards; and many dogs have been thus killed. As soon, therefore, as a kangaroo is seen, a *well-educated* brace of greyhounds are slipped. For some time, by a succession of bounds, the animal keeps far ahead of his pursuers, and all are soon lost sight of by the hunters. When he has been overtaken and brought to bay, one of the trained dogs keeps him there, and this he does barking round and round him, threatening every moment to fly at him. The other dog returns to the hunters, and leads them to the spot where his companion is detaining the kangaroo: and so completely does the noisy assailant engage the attention of the unfortunate beast, that the hunters are frequently enabled to approach unperceived, and stun him with

a blow over the head.\* An old kangaroo is there termed by the hunters "an old man ; †"—the flesh of a young one is, however, by many considered very delicate eating.

391. An officer, quartered at Antigua, used occasionally to obtain permission to shoot on an island called Barbuda, in the possession of Sir Bethel Codrington. It is a strange spot,—a coral rock just emerging from the sea, its highest point being only one hundred and twenty feet above the water. The horses, cattle, and every thing on the island are wild, save the manager and two overseers, its only white inhabitants. The former (I speak of the year 1835) was a splendidly built man, not very refined, but full of energy, an excellent shot, and an indefatigable sportsman. No Indian had a keener eye for a trail. A turned leaf or a broken twig told him the path, and almost the distance of the hog or deer which he was pursuing through the dark intricacies of stunted trees, cactus, and long grass with which the island is in a great measure covered. A small mangy-looking mongrel, with a long thin muzzle, and lanky body, always accompanied him. The sagacity of this brute, and his powers of scenting game were most remarkable. He generally walked about ten yards in front of his master, and suddenly throwing his nose high in the air, would quicken his pace, and trot up wind. Gradually again his pace would slacken,—the trot

\* The dogs can kill a young one without assistance.

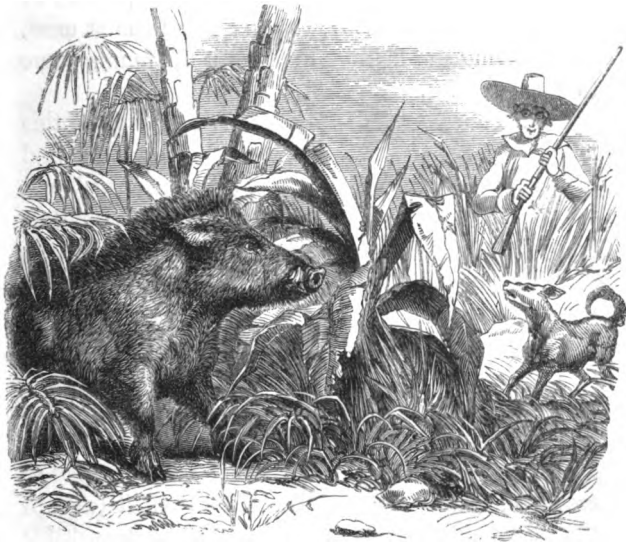
† The North American Trappers apply the same term to an old beaver.

was changed to a walk, the walk to stealthy creeping, when he would raise each foot with the greatest caution, putting it down as noiselessly as though shod with velvet, most carefully avoiding the crisp leaves and dry twigs, for fear of making the slightest sound. Presently he would stand stock-still (the inclination to point is, I think, more general among dogs than many men suppose) and look at his master; but he never did this unless the game was well within shot. His master would now peer closely round, and his eagle eye never failed to detect the tip of a horn, or a dappled spot, showing where a fallow-deer was feeding. If there was a flock of Guinea-birds\* (which are numerous in Barbuda), the sagacious little creature would wait until the gun was close to him, and then, to prevent their running, would dash in and spring them.

\* Guinea-birds being much prized in such of the islands as possess but little game, many are reared at the farms of the planters. The negroes dig up ants' nests, which are disagreeably numerous, and on bringing one into the yard, dash it violently upon the ground, when the chicks eagerly scramble for the contents,—the insects *and* the eggs. By-the-bye much is said about the difficulty of taking eggs from Guinea-birds without making them abandon their nests. The would-be purloiner in answer to his inquiries is often recommended to keep as far as possible from the nest, and, that it may in no way be contaminated by his touch, to remove the eggs during the absence of the birds with an iron or silver spoon, having a long stick attached to it as a handle—but it is seldom told him,—and therein lies the real secret,—that in addition to such precautions he never ought to rob a nest without leaving *at the least* three eggs. It is surprising how many may in this way be taken. I know of a single pair of guinea-birds being thus robbed in one spring of no less than eighty-four.

Having got into a Creole's poultry-yard, I am unwilling to quit it without observing that few better birds are reared than his, *cross* between common ducks and a Muscovy drake. It is found necessary carefully to guard against the ungainly gentleman's having any rival of

392. If a hog was in the wind, the cur dashed off immediately, following the animal until it stopped at bay, when a shrill bark warned the sportsman of the



"If a Hog was in the wind, the cur dashed off immediately, following the animal until it stood at bay, when a shrill bark warned the sportsman of the scene of action."

scene of action. The tiny animal had many a scar on his rugged hide, cut by hogs, with whose ears and heels he frequently took liberties, but, up to the time

the common breed in the neighbourhood, for if the opportunity were afforded them, the ladies would to a certainty forsake their cumbrous lord for the more active commoner. Although the true Muscovy is very coarse eating, the Hybrid is as much an improvement upon the flavour as it is upon the size of the common duck. I have known the birds to be reared in this country, and often wonder that the plan is not more generally pursued.



that the officer left that part of the world, the dog had escaped serious injury by his good generalship and activity. He certainly had a very just estimate of his own physical powers, for with young porkers he stood on little ceremony, rushing into them at once, and worrying and holding them until the hunter came to his assistance.

393. You might draw a useful moral from this long story by considering for a moment what kind of sport our Creole acquaintance would have had, and what number of guinea-birds, wild hogs, and deer (capital shot as he was) he would have killed in the year, had he been obliged to *speak* to the little cur when hunting. The calculation, I fancy, would not be found difficult from the number of figures employed in the enumeration.

394. You may think the foregoing a tough yarn, but I have now in my mind an instance of sagacity in a Newfoundland, apparently so much less entitled to credence, that I should be afraid to tell it (though the breed is justly celebrated for its remarkable docility and intelligence) if its truth could not be vouched for by Capt. L——n, one of the best officers in the navy, and who, when I had the gratification of sailing with him, commanded that noble ship, the "Vengeance."

395. At certain seasons of the year the streams in some parts of North America, not far from the coast, are filled with fish to an extent you could scarcely believe, unless you had witnessed it—and now comes the Munchausen story. A real Newfoundland,

belonging to a farmer who lived near one of those streams, used to keep the house well supplied with fish. He thus managed it :—He was perfectly black, with the exception of a white fore-foot, and for hours



“ For hours together he would remain almost immovable on a small rock which projected into the stream, keeping his white foot hanging over the ledge as a lure to the fish.”

together he would remain almost immovable on a small rock which projected into the stream, keeping his white foot hanging over the ledge as a lure to the fish. He remained so stationary that it acted as a very *attractive* bait ;—and whenever curiosity or hunger tempted any unwary fish to approach too

close, the dog plunged in, seized his victim, and carried him off to the foot of a neighbouring tree, and, on a successful day, he would catch a great number.

396. For the following anecdote I am indebted to Sir G——e B——k, the intrepid and scientific navigator, whose name will be mentioned as long as British deeds of the present century are cited, descriptive of bold daring and perseverance in surmounting the greatest difficulties.

397. "On the 8th of September, 1834, after a laborious morning spent in ascending a part of the Thlew-ëe-chōh-dezeth, or Back River, we were detained by the portage of the 'Cascades.' While the men were actively employed in carrying the things across, I was equally busy in the tent, working a series of observations which had just been obtained for longitude, &c.

398. "A little dog, a species of terrier, called 'Muta' from her silent, quiet habits, was my only companion. She had been the faithful follower of my party to the polar sea, and, independently of her value as a good watch, was not only a pet of mine, but had managed to become a great favourite with all the others.

399. "Muta had left the tent for upwards of an hour, but returned in great haste, bustled about inside, rubbed against me, and with eyes bright and eager stood looking in my face. Finding I paid no attention to her, she rushed out—came back, however, quickly; and standing over the gun, which was near

me, again looked imploringly at me. Once more she sprung outside, and barked anxiously.

400. "Still I continued my calculations, and perhaps twenty minutes might have elapsed when Muta, warm and panting, leapt upon me—ran to the gun—then to the opening of the tent, and evinced such very unusual restlessness that I could not help fancying something must be wrong. Being alone I thought it well to be prepared, and accordingly put a ball into my second barrel—there always was one in the first—and followed her out.

401. "Her joy was unbounded, and perfectly noiselessly she led me such a distance that I thought she was deceiving me, and I chidingly told her so; but she still persisted in going forward, pleased though excited. I walked on a little further, when conceiving I was but losing my time I turned back. She ran round to intercept me, and so earnestly resisted my attempts to retrace my steps, that I yielded to the appeal and again consented to accompany her.

402. "She brought me to the edge of a gully, fully half-a-mile from the tent, partly sheltered by willows. Here she stopped. Thinking she had tricked me I began to reproach her, on which she darted like lightning into the underwood, barking furiously, when to my great surprise out rushed a large musk bull, which unluckily I only wounded, to Muta's manifest disappointment, and my own great annoyance.

403. "Poor Muta's sad fate is recorded in the

462nd page of my Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition of 1833-4-5, and she may be seen in the mouth of the white wolf that killed her, safely housed in a glass case within the walls of the United Service Institution."



'She darted like lightning into the underwood, barking furiously, when to my great surprise out rushed a large musk bull!'

404. At my request, Sir G——e kindly drew the spirited sketch, which I have had engraved, of the scene he so vividly described.

405. Dining one day at the hospitable board of Lord M——f, he told me, that many years ago an uncle of his, an excellent sportsman, lent him a brace of short-haired English dogs, yclept "Captain," and

“Suwarrow,”—martial names! yet not inappropriate, you will think, when you hear some of their feats of strategy. “Captain,” moreover, had other warlike propensities; he was a close-knit, powerful dog, and there was no peace in any kennel he ever entered, until its boldest inmates had conceded to him all the privileges of commander-in-chief.

406. Lord M——f and a friend had obtained permission to shoot on a considerable part of an extensive valley in Perthshire, lying at the foot of “Schichallion,”—but unfortunately they had not the sole right,—a similar favour had been granted to a lame man, but no *lame* sportsman, who for some days greatly annoyed them. Start when they would, and take what line they might, Dot-and-go-one with his old pointer was sure to be on the heath before them.

407. “Captain” and “Suwarrow” bore this for some time with greater *apparent* patience than the gentlemen. On one occasion, however, when the inferiority of the ground they were compelled to take was more than usually obvious, “Captain’s” blood was fairly roused,—he could stand it no longer. Leaving his companion, he crossed at full speed to the other side of the valley,—not, as might possibly be surmised, to wreak his vengeance upon the old pointer,—but, strange to say, to hunt at his best pace the good ground in front of his rival, and *raise*, not *point*, every grouse he could find. When he conceived he had done enough mischief, or perhaps thought he had driven a fair proportion of birds to

Lord M——f's side of the valley, he quietly returned to his usual duties—duties which, be it remarked, he always performed most steadily. As an evidence—on the evening of that very day, instead of *pointing*, as was his wont, he *dropped*, on unexpectedly getting into the midst of a pack, and did not stir an inch until all the birds had successively risen. You will surely think *his* right to be considered a first-rate tactician is fully proved:—when you read 442 you will perhaps allow that “Suwarrow” has an equally good, if not superior, claim to the title.

408. And will not these evidences of great sagacity and, except in the few last cases, instances of good breaking—and they might, I was nearly saying, be multiplied *ad infinitum*, for every sportsman could furnish some—convince you, that it is our own fault, if our high-bred pointers, setters, and retrievers (which can scarcely be surpassed in docility and intelligence) are indifferently educated? It is not that *they* cannot understand, but that *we*, either for want of patience or reflection, cannot make ourselves understood. The fault is *ours*, not *theirs*. They might, indeed, almost be taught anything—even things quite opposed to their nature—if we did but act more reasonably, and were not in most cases supinely content to stop so very far short of perfection, apparently grudging a little additional trouble.

409. In the “Sporting Magazine” for May, 1834, a likeness is given of an admirable pointer named “Rap,” of whom it is recorded, that “he often hunted in the woods with springers and terriers, all which

time he played in both characters, and in both excelled. No sooner, however, had he returned to his especial occupation, as a pointer, than he became as steady as ever."

410. I knew intimately an excellent shot (T.F.—e, of the 76th) who, some years ago, during one of the many disturbances in County Tipperary, was quartered with a small party of men at a gentleman's house, in rather a wild part of the country. The proprietor kept a small scratch-pack of harriers, with which the officer's pointer, called Shot, became very intimate. When the hunting season commenced, Shot accompanied them to the field, joined in the chase, and performed uncommonly well; indeed, he frequently led the pack, and yet, singular to say, he continued as steady as possible when he was shot to. As you may well suppose, it was a source of much fun and laughter to the Nimrods to see, regularly hunting with their harriers, a dog which possibly had stanchly pointed at birds the preceding day.

411. Though I had bred and educated him myself,—he was the dog of which I spoke (119) as behaving so well on the Galtee mountains when first shown game,—no one could be more surprised than I was at hearing of so novel a display of intelligence. It is partly to be accounted for by the fact, that none of his high animal spirits and self-confidence had been destroyed by severity in breaking. I can conscientiously aver that I do not think I whipped him more than twice in the whole course of his training, and I am certain not once harshly; and his next owner was



equally kind,—I might more correctly say, equally judicious.

412. As a dog that loves you, and possesses proper self-confidence,—though at the same time he entertains due respect for your authority,—will always exert himself to the best of his abilities to please, it remains but for you to direct those abilities aright. “Shot,” you see, *pointed* and *hunted* on alternate days. A little bitch, that I knew, would, on the same day, set alternately different kinds of game, according to the wishes of her master. She belonged to a Mr. B——e, near Templemore, and, with the exception that she had no established judicious range, was one of the most killing dogs to be met with in a long drive. She was an ugly, short-tailed dropper; in appearance not worth three half-crowns. She was capital on snipe; but on the bogs, if you were in expectation of meeting with grouse, and, in consequence, refused to fire at one or two snipes, and slightly scolded her for pointing them, she would immediately leave off noticing them, confining herself entirely to hunting for grouse. If you shot a snipe, and showed it to her, she would immediately recommence seeking for the long-bills. But this would be a dangerous lesson to teach a dog ever likely to be required on the moors. A dog trained for grouse should invariably be rated whenever he notices snipe; lest, after toiling up the side of a mountain on a broiling day, in expectation of hearing the exciting “Whirr-r, whirr-r,” you be only greeted with the disappointing “Skeap, skeap.”

413. Many sportsmen are of opinion that droppers

inherit more of the bad than the good qualities of their parents, but occasionally one of a litter, like Mr. B——e's bitch, turns out an admirable dog, and proves a valuable exception to the supposed rule. Some time since I heard an officer of the Engineers expatiating upon the excellent qualities of a dropper (by his pointer "Guy") out of a Russian setter, which, as he said, belonged to me many years ago: but he was mistaken. I never possessed one. I wish I had; for I hear the breed is capital,—that they are very easily broken,—never forget what has been once taught them—have excellent noses, and great endurance, but not much speed. Could we by judicious crossing improve them half as much as we did the old heavy Spanish pointer, what glorious dogs we should possess! It is however very difficult to procure them even in Russia of a pure breed; for so few sportsmen in that country think of shooting according to our system, that but little attention is paid to their fine breed of setters.

414. If your patience is not exhausted, you shall hear (as told me by an old commanding officer of mine, Major S——n) how, many years ago, a bet was decided in the Highlands, as to the perfection in dog-breaking attained by two rival keepers. It was in the month of August, and there was plenty of game. The dogs produced by the two competitors performed so brilliantly,—were hunted so noiselessly,—quartered their ground so systematically and independently,—and worked so zealously, yet cautiously, that the awarding of the palm seemed to be a difficult

matter. At length one of the keepers obtained the decision of the umpires in his favour by the following feat. He made his three dogs, in obedience to a low whistle and a sign, at a moment when all three were separately setting, retreat from their several points without flushing any of the birds, and take up each other's points, each dog remaining stationary until he was individually shot over. This great command, I suppose, but I cannot assert it positively, must have been gained by much such kennel discipline as is described in 30.

415. As I only advocate instruction that is really useful, I merely mention the foregoing instance of excellent breaking, as an evidence of the great perfection to which our well-bred dogs *can* be brought. If they can reach such perfection, I think that every *high-priced dog* ought to be far better educated than is customary. And I trust, if you are an enthusiast on the subject, that you will agree with me in requiring that he be not only as fully made, as I have described, and as I consider to be absolutely necessary (349), but be also further instructed in some of the still higher accomplishments or refinements which we will now proceed to consider.

## CHAPTER XII.

416. A DISTINGUISHING WHISTLE FOR EACH DOG; disadvantage of employing but one Whistle for several Dogs; supposed Case.—417. Another Case.—418. A third Case.—419. Reader will admit the correctness of the reasoning.—420. Dissimilar Whistles, or distinct notes on one whistle.—421. Boatswain's Whistle almost a musical instrument.—422. Railway Whistles; Porteous's; a general Rule for whistling.—423. Porteous's newly-invented Dog Whistles.—424. DOG TO BACK THE GUN; how taught; it creates Caution; in Note, sagacity of young Antelope in concealing itself; want of like sagacity in Pea-fowl.—425. Advantage of Dog backing the Gun.—426. American Wood-duck.—427. DOG TO RETREAT FROM A POINT AND RESUME IT.—428. How taught.—429. Not to be taught too early.—430. Dog's Consciousness of its Object.—431. Pointer doing it spontaneously.—432. Setter that did so.—433. Bitch that barked when pointing and hid in cover.—434. DOG TO HUNT FROM LEEWARD TO WINDWARD, UNACCOMPANIED BY GUN; how taught.—435. A *careful* Dog running down wind would not spring birds.—436. The great Advantages of this Accomplishment.—437. DOG TO HEAD RUNNING BIRDS; could be taught.—438. Tolfrey's "Sportsman in France."—439. 440. Instance of Dog's spontaneously heading, and thereby intercepting, red-legged Partridges.—441. Always continued the habit.—442. Lord M—f's; "Suwarrow" spontaneously heading running Grouse; then keeping his stern towards them.—443. How accounted for.—444. Not so extraordinary had the Dog been taught to hunt "unaccompanied by Gun."—445. The accomplishment taught by "lifting;"—not commenced first season.—446. Could be taught as easily as Shepherds' Collies are instructed.—447. Particularly useful where the red-legged Partridge is found.—448. SETTER TO RETRIEVE; obtain thereby in one dog the services of two; necessity of having some Dog that retrieves.—449. Prediction for Setters confessed; the Reason given; in Note, Setters daily becoming more valuable than Pointers; Bloodhounds to track Poachers; Education of Bloodhounds.—450. Retrieving not to be taught first season.—451. Value of retrieving instanced in Pointer.—452. One Dog only to retrieve; Dog that bolted a Partridge because interfered with by his companion; Birds kept cool; in Note, Leg-sinews drawn out.—453. Let "retrieving" be done by "Finder."—454. Captain J—n's three Dogs that alternately retrieved as ordered.—455. Such an Education could be given, but unnecessary.—456. Seeking Dead with two Dogs; Winged Bird searched for in direction of covey's flight.—457. Scent differs of wounded and unwounded birds.—458. Three dead Snipe lifted in succession; Setter that stood fresh birds while carrying

R

a dead one; Pointer that pointed a Partridge while carrying a Hare; wounded Woodcock walked up to, not "set" by Dog.—459. "Venus" tracking winged Partridge through Pheasants and Rabbits.—460. Injudiciousness of *Retrieving* Setter pointing dead.—461. Argument against employing retrieving Setters equally holds against using regular Retrievers.—462. REGULAR RETRIEVERS TO BEAT; its Advantages; one Dog does the duty of two.—463. Instance of Retriever doing so spontaneously.—464. Retriever that never disturbed fresh ground.—465. WATER RETRIEVERS (OR WATER SPANIELS) TO RETRIEVE WOUNDED BEFORE PICKING UP DEAD WILD FOWL; how taught.—466. None of these Accomplishments so difficult to teach as a good range.—467. Might be taught by your Gamekeeper, but not to be expected of a regular Breaker.

### A DISTINGUISHING WHISTLE FOR EACH DOG.

416. Though you may have only begun to shoot this season, have you not often wished to attract the attention of one of your two dogs, and make him hunt in a different part of the field, but, for fear of alarming the birds, have been unwilling to call out his name, and have felt loth to whistle to him, lest you should bring away at the same time the other dog, who was zealously hunting exactly where you considered him most likely to find birds?

417. Again. Have the dogs never been hunting close together instead of pursuing distinct beats, and has it not constantly happened, on your whistling with the view to separate them, that *both* have turned their heads in obedience to the whistle, and *both* on your signal changed the direction of their beat, but still the *two together*? And have you not, in despair of ever parting them by merely whistling and signaling, given the lucky birds (apparently in the most handsome manner, as if scorning to take any ungenerous advantage,) fair notice of the approach of the guns by shouting out the name of one of the dogs?

418. Or, if one dog was attentive to the whistle, did he not gradually learn to disregard it from observing that his companion was never chidden for neglecting to obey it?—and did not such laxity more and more confirm both in habits of disobedience?

419. I believe several of my readers will be constrained to answer these questions in the affirmative; and further I think their own experience will remind them of many occasions, both on moor and stubble, when birds were wild, on which they have wished to attract the notice of a particular dog (perhaps running up a hedge, or pottering over a recent haunt) by *whistling* instead of calling out his name, but have been unwilling to do so, lest the other dogs should likewise obey the shrill sound to which all were accustomed.

420. Now, in breaking young dogs, you could, by using whistles of dissimilar calls, easily avoid the liability of these evils; and by invariably employing a particular whistle for each dog, to summon him separately to his food (30), each would distinguish his own whistle as surely as every dog knows his own master's whistle, and as hounds learn their names. Dogs not only know their own names, but instantly know by the pronunciation when it is uttered by a stranger. To prevent mistakes, each dog's name might be marked on his own whistle. Indeed *one* whistle would be sufficient, if you invariably sounded the same two or three sharp short notes for one dog, and as invariably gave a sustained note for the other. Nay, the calls could thus be so diversified,

that one whistle might be used for even more than two dogs.

421. Whoever has heard the boatswain of a man-of-war piping all hands on deck, must think his whistle from the variety of its tones almost a musical instrument, but it could not well be employed for dogs, as they would not understand it when sounded by any one but their master.

422. Railways have led to the introduction of new whistles. Porteous, the band-master at Chelsea College (whose excellent Light Infantry Field Pipe is well known to military men), has exercised his ingenious talents in making several, but they are too shrill to be of much service to the sportsman. The acorn (or bell pattern) has, however, a much softer tone, yet it, too, makes an awful noise. But whatever whistle you choose to employ, be sure, both in and out of the field, to sound it softly whenever the dog is near you. Indeed you would act judiciously to make it a constant rule, wherever he may be, *never to whistle louder than is really requisite*, otherwise (as I think I before remarked) he will, comparatively speaking, pay little attention to its summons, when being at a distance he hears it but faintly.

423. I wrote to Mr. Porteous, explaining how much a whistle was wanted that might be used by the most unmusical person, yet give distinct unvarying sounds, so that no dog could mistake his own whistle, let it be blown by whom it might. He at once understood what was required, and has invented one with a slide

that answers well for two dogs. He tells me that he is making further improvements, and expects to contrive one which will answer for as many as three or four dogs. Messrs. Stevens, Darlington Works, Southwark-bridge Road, are the manufacturers.

#### TO BACK THE GUN.

424. In shooting, especially late in the season, you will often mark down a bird, and feel assured that you stand a better chance of getting a shot at it if the dogs cease hunting whilst you approach it. You can teach your dog to do this by holding up your right-hand *behind* you when you mark down a bird, saying at the same time, "Toho," in an earnest, quiet voice, and carrying your gun as if you were prepared to shoot. He will soon begin, I really must say it, to *back you*,—for he actually will be backing you, ludicrous as the expression may sound. After a few times he will do so on the signal, without your speaking at all; and he will be as pleased, as excited, and as stanch, as if he were backing an old dog. Making him "drop" will not effect your object, for, besides that it in no way increases his intelligence, you may wish him to follow at a respectful distance, while you are stealing along the banks of some stream, &c. Ere long he will become as sensible as yourself that any noise would alarm the birds, and you will soon see him picking his steps to avoid the crisp leaves lest their rustling should betray him. I have even heard of a dog whose admirable caution occasionally led him, when satisfied that his point was



observed, to crawl behind a bush, or some other shelter, to screen \* himself from the notice of the birds.

425. The acquisition of this accomplishment, and it is easily taught to a young dog previously made steady in backing another (it should not be attempted before), will often secure you a duck, or other wary bird, which the dog would otherwise, almost to a certainty, spring out of gun-shot. If you should "soho" a hare, and wish to kill one, you will have an excellent opportunity of practising this lesson.

426. In America there is a singular duck, called, from its often alighting on trees, the Wood-duck. I have killed some of these beautiful, fast flying birds, while they were seated on logs overhanging the

\* On one occasion, shooting in India, I saw an instance of an animal's endeavouring to hide itself, that always struck me as remarkable from the youth of the creature, and the fact that its usual instincts lead it to seek safety, not in concealment, but in flight. I was looking for a small kind of grouse, commonly called there rock-pigeon, when crowning a small eminence I unexpectedly came upon a young antelope, about a hundred yards off, that apparently had lost its dam. The country was open and bare, with here and there a few stunted bushes. It instantly ran behind one of these, and there remained while I drew the shot, and had nearly rammed down one of the balls (enclosed in greased cloth) that I constantly carried in my pocket ready for immediate use. I was almost prepared, when off it went. As the ball was nearly home, I forced it down, not liking the trouble of extracting it, and took a random, chance shot at the little animal. I could not perceive that it winced, and it was not until it fell that I was aware I had struck it. The ball had passed through its body a little too far behind the shoulder, and somewhat too high—a common fault. It was so thin and poor that it must have been separated for some time from its mother. The want of sagacity evinced by peafowl when hiding themselves is strongly contrasted with the intelligence displayed by the fawn. I have known these birds, when alarmed, to run their heads into a crevice, leaving the whole of their bodies exposed, and then fancy themselves so effectually protected as to remain immoveable until the sportsman got close to them.

water, which I could not have approached within gun-shot had the dog not properly backed the gun when signalled to, and cautiously crept after me, still remaining far in the rear.

#### TO RETREAT FROM A POINT AND RESUME IT.

427. Amidst coppices, osiers, or broom—indeed, sometimes on a rough moor—you will occasionally lose sight of a dog, and yet be unwilling to call him, feeling assured that he is somewhere steadily pointing, and being vexatiously certain that, when he hears your whistle, he will either leave his point, not subsequently to resume it, or (which is far more probable) amuse himself by raising the game before he joins you. There are moments when you would give guineas if he would retreat from his point, come to you on your whistling, lead you towards the bird, and there resume his point.

428. This accomplishment (and in many places abroad its value is almost inappreciable) can be taught him, if he is under great command, by your occasionally bringing him in to your heel from a point when he is within sight and near you, and again putting him on his point. You will begin your instruction in this accomplishment when the dog is pointing quite close to you. On subsequent occasions, you can gradually increase the distance, until you arrive at such perfection that you can let him be out of sight when you call him. When he is first allowed to be out of your sight, he ought not to be far from you.

429. You will practise this lesson, however, with great caution, and not before his education is nearly completed, lest he imagine that you do not wish him always to remain staunch to his point. Indeed, if you are precipitate, or injudicious, you may make him blink his game.

430. After a little experience, he will very likely some day satisfactorily prove his consciousness of your object, by voluntarily coming out of thick cover to show you where he is, and again going in and resuming his point.

431. I was once shooting in Ireland with a friend, (Major L——e), late in the season, when we saw a very young pointer do this solely from his own intelligence. Unperceived by either of us he had broken fence, and was out of sight. In vain we whistled and called. At length we saw him on the top of a bank (in that country usually miscalled “ditch”) but the moment he perceived that we noticed him, down he jumped. We went up, and to our great satisfaction found him steadily pointing a snipe. I need not say that he received much praise and many caresses for the feat.

432. An *old* Kentish acquaintance of mine, though he is still a *young* man, has an Irish setter that behaved in a very similar manner. F——r, having severely wounded a hare in cover, put the dog upon the scent. He immediately took it up, but “roaded” so fast as to be soon out of sight. After a fruitless search for the setter, F——r was obliged to whistle two or three times, when he showed himself at the

end of a ride, and by his anxious looks and motions seemed to invite his master to come on. This he did. The sagacious beast, after turning two corners, at each of which he stopped until F——r came up, went into cover and resumed the point, which my friend feels satisfied the dog must have left on hearing the whistle, for the wounded hare, whose leg was broken, was squatted within a yard of him. Such instances of a voluntary relinquishment and resumption of a point, must lead us to think that this accomplishment cannot be very difficult to teach to dogs who have been accustomed to the gratification of always seeing their game carefully deposited in the bag.

433. In a capital little treatise on field diversions, written by a Suffolk sportsman upwards of seventy years ago, it is recorded that a pointer bitch belonging to a Doctor Bigsbye used to give tongue if she found in cover and was not perceived, and that she would repeatedly bark to indicate her locality until she was relieved from her point.

#### TO HUNT REGULARLY FROM LEEWARD TO WINDWARD WITHOUT THE GUN.

434. In paragraph 176, I observed, that when you are obliged, as occasionally must be the case, to enter a field to windward with your pupil, you ought to go down to the leeward side of it, keeping him close to your heels, before you commence to hunt. After undeviatingly pursuing this plan for some time, you can, before you come quite to the bottom of the

field, send him ahead (by the underhand bowler's swing of the right-hand, IV of 121), and when he has reached the bottom signal to him to hunt to the right (or left). He will be so habituated to work under your eye (151) that you will find it necessary to walk backwards (up the middle of the field), while instructing him. As he becomes, by degrees, confirmed in this lesson, you can sooner and sooner send him ahead (from your heel),—but increase the distances very gradually,—until at length he will be so far perfected, that you may venture to send him down wind to the extremity of the field (before he commences beating), while you remain quietly at the top awaiting his return, until he shall have hunted the whole ground, as systematically and carefully as if you had accompanied him from the bottom. By this method you will teach him, on his gaining more experience, invariably to run to leeward, and hunt up to windward (crossing and recrossing the wind) whatever part of a field you and he may enter. What a glorious consummation! and it can be attained, but only by great patience and perseverance. The least reflection, however, will show you that you should not attempt it until the dog is perfected in his range.

435. A careful dog, thus practised, will seldom spring birds, however directly he may be running down wind. He will pull up at the faintest indication of a scent, being at all times anxiously on the look out for the coveted aroma.

436. Not only to the idle or tired sportsman would

it be a great benefit to have a field thus beaten, but the keenest and most indefatigable shot would experience its advantages in the cold and windy weather customary in November, when the tameness of partridge shooting cannot be much complained of, for the birds being then ever ready to take wing, surely the best chance, by fair means, of getting near them would be to intercept them between the dog and yourself. The manœuvre much resembles that recommended in 258, but in this you sooner and more directly head the birds.

437. Here the consideration naturally arises, whether dogs could not be *taught* (when hunting in the ordinary manner with the gun in rear) to

#### HEAD RUNNING BIRDS.

Certainly it could be done. There have been many instances of old dogs *spontaneously* galloping off, and placing themselves on the other side of the covey (which they had pointed) as soon as they perceived that it was on the run,—and by good instruction you could develop, or rather excite, that exercise of sagacity.

438. Tolfrey (formerly, I believe of the 43rd,) gives in his "Sportsman in France," so beautiful an instance of a dog's untutored intelligence, leading him to see the advantage of thus placing running birds between himself and the gun, that I will transcribe it, although I have already mentioned (end of 181) Grouse's very similar behaviour.

439. "On gaining some still higher ground the

dog drew and stood. She was walked up to, but to my astonishment we found no birds. She was encouraged, and with great difficulty coaxed off her point. She kept drawing on, but with the same ill success.

440. "I must confess I was for the moment sorely puzzled, but knowing the excellence of the animal, I let her alone. She kept drawing on for nearly a hundred yards—still no birds. At last, of her own accord, and with a degree of instinct amounting almost to the faculty of reasoning, she broke from her point and dashing off to the right made a *détour*, and was presently straight before me, some three hundred yards off, setting the game whatever it might be, as much as to say, 'I'll be \* \* \* \* \* if you escape me this time.' We walked steadily on, and when within about thirty yards of her, up got a covey of red-legged partridges, and we had the good fortune to kill a brace each.

441. "It is one of the characteristics of these birds to run for an amazing distance before they take wing; but the sagacity of my faithful dog baffled all their efforts to escape. We fell in with several covies of these birds during the day, and my dog ever after gave them the double, and kept them between the gun and herself."

442. Grouse were unusually on the run one misty day, when the able judge mentioned in 405 was shooting over "Captain's" companion, "Suwarrow." The dog "roaded" a pack for some time very patiently, but suddenly started off for a considerable

distance to the right and dropped into a long hag, through the mazes of which Lord M——f followed as fast as the nature of the ground would permit him. Every now and then the dog just raised his head above the heather to satisfy himself that his Lordship was coming. Where the hag ceased, and “Suwarrow” could no longer conceal his movements, he commenced a very curious system of tactics, travelling, after a most extraordinary fashion, *sideways* on the arc of a circle, constantly keeping his stern towards its centre. At length he wheeled about, and stood stock still at a fixed point, as if inviting Lord M——f to approach. He did so,—raised a large pack, and had a capital right and left.

443. It would appear that the “Marshal” soon perceived that he had no chance of being enabled by a regular pursuit to bring his artillery to bear upon the retreating party; he therefore resorted to a novel strategy to lull them into fancied security, and induce them to halt. He at once made a feint of abandoning the pursuit, and moved off to their flank. He made a forced *concealed* march in the hag, and when it would no longer mask his plans and he was compelled to show himself, he merely let them see his *rear* guard, that they might still think he was retiring, and did not show any front until he had fairly entangled them between himself and his guns. It was a feat worthy of “Wellington” or “Napoleon,” let alone “Suwarrow.” By the bye, it explains why Lord M——d’s dog (268) faced about whenever he perceived that his presence alarmed the birds.



444. If "Grouse" (181), "Tolfrey's" bitch, and "Suwarrow" had been taught to "hunt from leeward to windward without the gun," they would have been habituated to seeing game intercepted between themselves and their masters,—and then their spontaneously heading running birds (though undeniably evincing great intelligence) would not have been so very remarkable. They would but have reversed matters by placing themselves to windward of the birds while the gun was to leeward. This shows that the acquisition of that accomplishment (437) would be a great step towards securing a knowledge of the one we are now considering. Indeed there seems to be a mutual relation between these two refinements in education, for the possession of either would greatly conduce to the attainment of the other.

445. This accomplishment—and hardly any can be considered more useful—is not so difficult to teach an intelligent dog as one might at first imagine; it is but to lift him, and make him act on a larger scale much in the manner described in 277 and 456. Like, however, every thing else in canine education—indeed in all education—it must be effected gradually; nor should it be commenced before the dog has had a season's steadying; then practise him in heading every wounded bird, and endeavour to make him do so at increased distances. Whenever, also, he comes upon the "heel" of a covey which is to leeward of him,—instead of letting him "foot" it,—oblige him to quit the scent and take a circuit (sinking the wind), so as to place himself to leeward of the birds. He

will thereby *head the covey*, and you will have every reason to hope that after a time his own observation and intellect will show him the advantage of thus intercepting birds and stopping them when they are on the run, whether the manœuvre places him to leeward or to windward of them.

446. If you could succeed in teaching but one of your dogs thus to take a wide sweep when he is ordered, and head a running covey before it gets to the extremity of the field (while the other dogs remain near you), you would be amply rewarded for months of extra trouble in training, by obtaining shots on days when good sportsmen with fair average dogs would hardly pull a trigger. And why should you not? Success would be next to certain if you could as readily place your dog exactly where you wish, as shepherds do their collies (123). And whose fault will it be if you cannot? Clearly not your dog's, for he is as capable of receiving instruction as the shepherd's.

447. Manifestly it would be worth while to take great pains to teach this accomplishment, for in all countries it would prove a most killing one when birds become wild; and, as Tolfrey shows (441), it would be found particularly useful wherever the red-legged partridge abounds.

#### SETTER TO RETRIEVE.

448. Undeniably there is some value in the extra number of shots obtained by means of highly broken dogs; and nearly as undeniable is it that no man,

who is not over-rich, will term that teaching superfluous, which enables him to secure in one dog the services of two. Now I take it for granted (as I cannot suppose you are willing to lose many head of killed game) that you would be glad to be always accompanied in the field by a dog that retrieves. Unless you have such a companion, there will be but little chance of your often securing a slightly winged bird in turnips. Indeed, in all rough shooting, the services of a dog so trained are desirable to prevent many an unfortunate hare and rabbit from getting away to die a painful, lingering death ; and yet if the possession of a large kennel is ever likely to prove half as inconvenient to you as it would to me, you would do well, according to my idea of the matter, to dispense with a regular retriever, provided you have a highly broken setter who retrieves well.

449. I say setter rather than pointer, not on account of his more affectionate, and perhaps more docile disposition (for certainly he is less liable to sulk under punishment), but because, thanks to his long coat, he will be able to work in any cover, and that from nature he "roads" quicker. I must, however, plead *guilty* (for many good sportsmen will think I evince bad taste) to a predilection for setters—meaning always *cautious* setters—a partiality, perhaps, attributable to having shot more over wild, uncertain ground than in well-stocked preserves. Doubtless in a very enclosed country, where game is abundant, pointers are preferable,—more especially should there be a scarcity of water,—but for severe and fast work,

and as a servant of all-work, there is nothing, I humbly conceive, like the setter.\* He may be, and generally is, the more difficult to break, but when success has crowned your efforts, what a noble, enduring, sociable, attached animal you possess. I greatly, too, admire his long, stealthy, blood-like action,—for I

\* It is far more easy to get a well-broken pointer than a well broken setter; but times may change, for clean farming, the sale of game, and poaching is now carried on to such an extent that probably our children will much prefer the hard-working setter to the pointer. Talking of poaching, I am led to observe that one well-trained blood-hound would be more useful in suppressing poaching than half a dozen under-keepers; for the fear poachers naturally entertain of being tracked to their homes at dawn of day, would more deter them from entering a cover than any dread of being assailed at night by the boldest armed party. The principal initiatory lesson for a blood-hound pup is to teach him to "road" well, as described in 42 and 97. He should too be perfected in following quietly at "heel." When commencing to teach him to follow the footsteps of the runner, sent on in advance, it will be your aim to make the dog enjoy the scent and carry it on with eagerness. Therefore, that the men's shoes may prove attractive, have them rubbed with tainted meat (or blood). The savoury application may be progressively diminished in intensity, until at length the pup is guided only by the natural effluvia escaping from the man's pores. Whenever the dog gets up to him let it be a rule that he instantly reward the animal liberally with some acceptable delicacy.

After a time the fleetest and most enduring runner should be selected, and the interval between the time of his starting, and the moment when the hound is laid upon the scent, should be gradually increased, until, at length, an hour or more will intervene.

The first lessons should be given early in the morning when the dew is on the grass, and the runner should be instructed to take a direction not likely to be crossed by others. Gradually the hound will be made to follow the scent under less favourable circumstances, as respects the state of the ground and the chance of the trail being interfered with.

It will be obvious that the example of an old well-trained hound would be very beneficial to the pup, and, if it can be so managed, he should not be thrown upon his own unaided resources until he has acquired a tolerable notion of his business.

If the young dog is very fast he must be brought to pursue at a pace regulated by your signals (v. of 121). That completes his education.

am not speaking of the large heavy sort (before which in old days whole covies used to be netted),—and the animated waving of his stern so strongly indicative of high breeding; though strange to say in gracefulness of carriage the fox, when hunting, and actually on game, far excels him. But we are getting astray beyond our proper limits; let us keep to the one subject, dog-breaking.

450. As it will be your endeavour, during your pupil's first season, to make him thoroughly stanch and steady, I cannot advise you (as a general rule liable of course to many exceptions) to let him retrieve,—by retrieve I always mean fetch,—until the following year. There is another advantage in the delay. His sagacity will have shown him that the design of every shot is to bag the game—when, therefore, he has once been permitted to pick up a bird, he will be desirous of carrying it immediately to you, and will resist the temptation to loiter with it, mouthing and spoiling it; and however keenly he may have heretofore “sought dead,” he will henceforth search with redoubled zeal from the delight he will experience in being permitted to carry his game. Moreover, the season's shooting, without lifting, will have so thoroughly confirmed him in the “down charge,” that the increased\* inclination to bolt off in search of a falling bird will be successfully resisted. If he has been taught while young to “fetch” (94, 96, &c.), he will be so anxious to take the birds to

\* “Increased :” the gratification of carrying being far greater than that of merely “pointing dead.”

you, that instead of there being any difficulty in teaching him this accomplishment, you will often, during his first season, have to restrain him from lifting when he is "pointing dead." The least encouragement will make him gladly pick up the birds, and give them, as he ought, to no one but yourself.

451. Suppose you possess no regular retriever—if, instead of lifting your game yourself, you accustom one of your pointers or setters to do so, you will occasionally bag a bird which you would otherwise inevitably lose. Only last season I saw such an instance. An outlying cock-pheasant rose out of stubble. It was a long shot, but he was knocked over, falling into an adjoining piece of turnips. After the "down charge," a pointer bitch, accustomed to retrieve, was sent to fetch him. The moment she approached the bird, up he got, apparently as strong as ever, and flew over some rising ground, but whither, I had no idea, further than suspecting that he was making for a distant cover on *forbidden* ground. I, therefore, at once gave him up as lost. The dog, however, was more sanguine, for, to my great surprise, off she started in pursuit, clearly imagining it was quite a mistake of the pheasant's. I soon lost sight of her, but, to my great gratification, I observed her some little time afterwards, topping the hillock with the bird in her mouth. If she had been young, her chase after the pheasant might only have shown sad unsteadiness and wildness, but as she was a stanch sober old lady, it manifestly evinced nothing but—it will be safest to say—much intelligence and

discrimination, lest you cavil at the words reason or reflection.

452. You need hardly be cautioned not to let more than one dog retrieve the same bird. With more dogs than one the bird would almost to a certainty be torn: and if a dog is once sensible of enjoyment in pulling out the feathers of a bird, you will find it



“ With more dogs than one the bird would almost to a certainty be torn.”

difficult to make him deliver it up before he has in some way disfigured it. A bitch that retrieved admirably, known to an acquaintance of mine, was on one occasion so annoyed at being interfered with by her companion, that, in a fit of jealousy, she actually

bolted the partridge she was carrying, lest "Jack" should come in for a nibble. I must confess I think it of much importance that a dog who retrieves should be tendermouthed, for I own I like to put my birds by smooth and tidy, and, if I want them to keep long, take care to observe the old rule of hanging them on the loops outside the game-bag until they are quite cool, before I allow them to become inside passengers. Birds,\* in a *mackintosh* bag, soon spoil whether or not they are warm.

453. If you shoot with several dogs that retrieve, be careful always to let the dog who finds the game be the one to bring it. It is but fair that he should be so rewarded, and thus all will be stimulated to hunt with increased diligence.

454. Captain J——n, R.N., of Little B——w, Essex (well-known for the great gallantry and skill he displayed when risking his own life to save that of many stranded on the Kentish coast), used to break in his own dogs, and required them to show yet greater obedience and forbearance while retrieving. At one period he was in the habit of taking two pointers and a little spaniel into the field to hunt together,—the latter so small that he often carried it in his pocket when it was fatigued. The following kind of scene constantly occurred. One of the pointers would stand—the other back,—so also would the spaniel. Captain J——n, after killing his bird and loading, probably said, "Don, go fetch it." Don went forward

\* The name of the cook who first thought of breaking the legs of birds and dragging out the sinews ought to be immortalised.



to obey. "Stop, Don." Don halted. "Carlo, fetch the bird." Carlo advanced. "Stop, Carlo." Carlo obeyed. "Tiny, bring it." The little creature did as ordered and placed it in her master's hand, the pointers meanwhile never moving.

455. I am not urging you to give up the time requisite to educate dogs so highly as this, but you see it can be done.

456. If the dog that found the covey be not able to wind the bird you have shot, make one of the other dogs take a large circuit. The latter may thus, without interfering with the first dog, come upon the bird, should it have run far. Send him in the direction the covey has taken—the chances are great that the bird is running towards the same point. By pursuing this plan there will be much less chance of your losing a bird than if you allow the dogs to keep close together while searching. (See also 100.)

457. Do not think that by making your setter lift (after his first season), instead of "pointing dead," there will be any increased risk of his raising unstrung birds. The difference between the scent of dead or wounded game, and that game perfectly uninjured, is so vast that no steady, experienced dog will fail to point any fresh bird he may come across whilst seeking for that which is lost. As a proof of this I may mention that,

458. In North America I once saw, lying on the ground, three snipe, which a pointer, that retrieved, had regularly set one after the other, having found a couple on his way to retrieve the first, and which he

afterwards brought in succession to his master, who had all the time governed the dog entirely by signs, never having been obliged to use his voice beyond saying in a low tone, "Dead," or "Find." I remember, also, hearing of a retrieving setter that on one occasion pointed a fresh bird, still retaining in her mouth the winged partridge which she was carrying,—and of a pointer who did the same when he was bringing a hare—there must, too, be few sportsmen who will not admit that they have found it more difficult to make a dog give up the pursuit of a wounded hare than of one perfectly uninjured. Last December a woodcock that was struck hard took a long flight. A setter-bitch I have often shot over came, quite unexpectedly to herself, on the scent of the bird when it was at such a distance from her that the party who shot it felt sure she was on other game. Instead, however, of "setting," the bitch, who be it observed is particularly steady, drew on, and after deliberately walking up to the woodcock gave it a touseling, for she is not broken into "pointing dead." It is certain that her olfactory nerves plainly told her there was no chance of its rising.

459. In corroboration of the correctness of the opinion I have just expressed, respecting the difference between the scent of injured and uninjured birds, I am glad to be permitted to make the following extract from a letter I lately received from Colonel T——y, spoken of in 86. He writes, "When shooting at Alresford, in Essex, last year, I had a singular instance of Venus' sagacity in detecting the scent of

wounded game. I was returning home, and while walking through a field of turnips a covey of birds got up near the fence. I winged one which fell in the midst of some rabbits and pheasants feeding near the edge of the cover on the opposite side. Of course they all bolted at the appearance of such an unwelcome visitor as the Retriever,—the rabbits into their burrows,—the pheasants into cover. My servant brought the bitch up to the place where I thought the bird had fallen. After puzzling about for some time she took the trail about thirty yards down by the side of the fence, and then 'set' at a rabbit-hole. Thinking she was mistaken, I rated her and tried to get her away, but she stuck to her point. Determining therefore to ascertain the facts, we dug up the top part of a narrow fence, and bolted a couple of rabbits out of the hole, at the further end of which we found my wounded bird, an old Frenchman."\*

460. Some good sportsmen maintain that a retrieving setter (or pointer) on finding a dead bird ought to point it until desired to lift it. This training they hold to be advisable, on the ground that it conduces to the dog's steadiness by diminishing his wish to run forward on seeing a bird fall—but the plan has necessarily this evil consequence, that should the setter come across and point, *as he ought*, any fresh game, on your telling him to fetch it (as you naturally will), he must spring it if he attempt to obey you. Surely this would tend more to unsteady him than the habit of lifting his dead birds as soon as

\* A red-legged partridge.

found? Your dog and you ought always to work in the greatest harmony—in the mutual confidence of your, at all times, thoroughly understanding each other—and you should carefully avoid the possibility of ever perplexing him by giving him any order it is out of his power to obey, however much he may exert himself. Moreover, if you teach your retrieving setter to “point dead” you at once relinquish,—surely unnecessarily?—all hope of ever witnessing such a fine display of sagacity and steadiness as has just been related in the first part of 458.

461. If you object to a setter’s being taught to lift on the ground, that it will make the other dogs jealous, pray remember that the argument has equal force against the employment of a regular retriever in their presence.

#### REGULAR RETRIEVER TO BEAT.

462. We all have our prejudices—every Englishman has a right to many. One of mine is to think a *regular* retriever positively not worth his keep for general shooting *if one of your setting dogs will retrieve well*. However, if you shoot much in cover, I admit that a regular retriever which can be worked in perfect silence, never refusing to come in when he is merely signalled to, or, if out of sight, softly whistled to, is very useful (particularly when you employ beaters), but even then he should not be the idle rascal that one generally sees—he should be broken in to hunt close to you, and give you the same service as a mute

spaniel. I grant this is somewhat difficult to accomplish, but it can be effected,—I have seen it,—and being practicable, it is at least worth trying; for if you succeed, you, as before (448), make one dog perform the work of two; and if he accompany you in your every-day shooting, you will thus obtain, in the course of a season, many a shot which your other dogs, especially in hot weather, would pass over. If, too, the retriever hunts quite close to you, he can in no way annoy his companions, or interfere with them, for I take it for granted he will be so obedient as to come in to heel the instant he gets your signal.

463. Many regular retrievers take spontaneously to beating. Two brothers, named W——e, living at Grewell, in Hampshire, termed by the village wags, not inappropriately, “Watergruel” (there is good snipe and duck-shooting in the surrounding marshes), have a ranging-retriever (a Newfoundland), still young, now called “Nelly,” though, as a puppy, christened “Nelson” by the girls of the family. *Miss Nelly*, as if to give further proof of the impropriety of her original name, is remarkably timid, and therefore has been allowed to follow, unchecked, her own devices in the field. In imitation of her companions she took to beating and pointing; and, after the “down charge,” would retrieve as zealously and efficiently as if she had never been allowed to “quit heel,” except for that express purpose.

464. The sire of “Venus”—honourable mention is made of her in 86,—a very celebrated dog, had an invaluable quality as a retriever, though the very

opposite of the range I have been recommending. He disturbed as little ground as possible during his search, and *no fresh ground returning*. After running with the greatest correctness a wounded pheasant through a large cover, he would invariably return upon the same track he had taken when first sent from "heel." I confess I cannot see how this admirable habit could be taught by any one but Dame Nature. Is it not a beautiful instance of sagacity? But you will observe that, singularly good as was this regular retriever, he would have sprung the snipe at which the retriever-pointer stood (458). For instructions regarding regular Land Retrievers, see 97 to 112.

#### WATER RETRIEVERS (OR, WATER SPANIELS),

##### TO RETRIEVE WOUNDED BEFORE PICKING UP DEAD WILDFOWL.

465. This a knowing old dog will often do of his own accord; but you must not attempt to teach a young one this useful habit until you are satisfied that there is no risk of making him blink his birds. You can then call him off when he is swimming towards dead birds, and signal to him to follow those that are fluttering away. If the water is not too deep, rush in yourself, and set him a good example by actively pursuing the runaways; and until all that can be recovered are safely bagged, do not let him lift one of those killed outright. If very intelligent, he will before long perceive the advantage of the system, or at least find it the more exciting method, and adhere

to it without obliging you to continue your aquatic excursions. (For advice about Water Retrievers, see 78 to 82.) I have placed this paragraph among the "refinements" in breaking; but I ought, perhaps, have entered it sooner, for if you are fond of duck-shooting, and live in a neighbourhood where you have good opportunities of following it, you should regard this accomplishment as a necessary part of your spaniel's education.

466. In your part of the country none of these extra, or, as some will say, always-superfluous accomplishments may be required; but if you consider that a pupil of yours attaining any one of them would be serviceable, be not deterred from teaching it by the idea that you would be undertaking a difficult task. Any one of them, I was nearly saying all of them, could be taught a dog with far greater ease, and in a shorter time, than a well-established, judicious range.

467. It would be quite unreasonable to expect a regular breaker ("mark," I do not say your game-keeper) to teach your dog any of these accomplishments. He may be fully aware of the judiciousness of the system, and be sensible of its great advantages, but the many imperious calls upon his time would preclude his pursuing it in all its details. At the usual present prices it would not pay him to break in dogs so highly.

## CHAPTER XIII.

468. Reflect on what is said.—469. Not to rest content with bad dogs.—470. Beckford's opinion of the education that could be given to a Dog.—471. Education of the Buckhound. In Note, St. John's old Showwoman's learned Dog.—472. Hunting to be Dog's principal enjoyment.—473. While young, not to have the run of the kitchen. To be in Kennel; not tied up; chain better than rope.—474. When older, more liberty allowed, but never to "self-hunt;" easier to teach an accomplishment than cure a fault.—475. Fine range and perseverance attained. Irish red setters.—476. Good condition; exercise on road; attention to feet. In Note, Claws sometimes too long; Claws of a Tigress that ran into her feet.—477. Diet to be considered; muscle wanted; fat detrimental, except to Water Retrievers.—478. Indian corn meal; Mr. Herbert's opinion of; feed of an evening.—479. Beef soup brings Mange in hot climates; Mutton better.—480. Good condition of Nose most material; Kennels.—481. Warmth necessary; Winter pups.—482. Pups inoculated for Distemper.—483. Easy to give medicine.—484. The method.—485. If force is necessary.—486. Dog not to be lent.—490. Education gradual; taught from the A, B, C. In Note, Query, do Keepers ever find time to break in dogs of strangers, while those belonging to their masters remain unfinished? Advantage of letting a young Dog accompany the Keeper when he goes his round by day.—487 to 491. The Conclusion.

468. WE have come to the concluding division (dignified by the name of chapter) of this little work; for I have at length nearly finished my prosing about dog-breaking. But reflect upon what I have said. The more you do, the more, I think, you will be of opinion that I have recommended only what is reasonable, and that but little attention beyond the trouble usually bestowed, *if directed by good judgment*, is required to give a dog the education which I have described.



469. I wish I could animate you with but a quarter of the enthusiasm which I once felt on the subject. I am not desirous of making you dissatisfied with anything that you possess, excepting your dogs, such as, I fear, they most probably are, and that only because, if they are young, a little judicious extra-exertion on your part will add as much to their usefulness as to your own enjoyment. And I do not wish you to be discontented with them; I only pray you not to be supine. If you can get no more alluring drink than cold water, reflect on its wholesomeness, and enjoy it, if you can, with all the relish of a parched Arab; but I entreat you not to be contented with a disorderly *noise-exciting* cur, when a trifling addition to your pains will ensure you an obedient, well-trained animal—one that will procure you twice as many shots as the other. It will indeed. Believe me, I am not too extravagant in my conception of a perfect dog. You may not consider it worth your while to take the trouble of giving him such an education; but it seems hardly reasonable to say it could not be imparted. Naturally enough you may distrust my judgment, but you cannot doubt the experience of the reflecting, discriminating Beckford; and what does he say on the subject of canine education?

470. “The many learned dogs and learned horses that so frequently appear and astonish the vulgar, sufficiently evince what education is capable of; and it is to education I must attribute the superior excellence of the buck-hound, since I have seen high

bred fox-hounds do the same under the same good masters."

471. "Dogs that are constantly with their masters require a wonderful degree of penetration, and much may be done through the medium of their affections. I attribute the extraordinary sagacity of the buck-hound to the manner in which he is treated. He is the constant companion of his instructor and benefactor—the man whom he was first taught to fear he has since learned to love. Can we wonder that he should be obedient to him? Oft have we viewed with surprise the hounds and deer amusing themselves familiarly together on the same lawn,—living, as it were, in the most friendly intercourse; and with no less surprise have we heard the keeper give the word, when instantly the very nature of the dog seemed changed: roused from his peaceful state, he is urged on with a relentless fury, which only death can satisfy—the death of the *very* deer he is encouraged to pursue. The business of the day over, see him follow, careless and contented, his master's steps, to repose on the same lawn where the frightened deer again return, and are again indebted to *his* courtesy for their wonted pasture. Wonderful proofs of obedience, sagacity, and penetration!"\*

\* If you have at hand St. John's "Tour in Sutherlandshire," (he is the author of that most interesting work, "Wild Sports and Natural History of the Highlands,") pray turn to the part in the 2nd volume, where he describes the old show-woman's learned dog. I would transcribe the whole of the amusing account, were not this little book already swollen to undue proportions—but I must quote the concluding observations, as his opinion respecting the aptitude of dogs for instruction so fully coincides with Beckford's.

"The tricks consisted of the usual routine of adding up figures,

472. In following, however, "Beckford's" advice respecting your making, as far as is practicable, your dog your "constant companion," do not forget that you require him to evince great diligence and perseverance in the field, and therefore that his highest enjoyment must consist in being allowed to hunt.

473. Now it seems to be a principle of nature,—of canine as well as human nature,—to feel, through life, most attachment to that pursuit, whatever it may be, which is most followed in youth. If a dog is permitted as a youngster to have the run of the kitchen, he will be too fond of it when grown up. If he is allowed to amuse himself in every way his fancy dictates, he will think little of the privilege of hunting. Therefore, the hours he cannot pass with you (after you have commenced his education), I am sorry to say it, but I must do so, he ought to be in his *kennel*—loose in his kennel,\* not tied up; for straining at

spelling short words, and finding the first letter of any town named by one of the company. The last trick was very cleverly done, and puzzled us very much, as we—*i. e.*, the grown up part of the audience—were most intently watching not him but his mistress, in order to discover what signs she made to guide him in his choice of the cards; but we could not perceive that she moved hand or foot, or made any signal whatever. Indeed the dog seemed to pay but little regard to her, but to receive his orders direct from any one who gave them. In fact his teaching must have been perfect, and his intellect wonderful. Now I dare say I shall be laughed at for introducing an anecdote of a learned dog, and told that it was 'all trick.' No doubt it was 'all trick,' but it was a very clever one, and showed how capable of education dogs are—far more so than we imagine. For here was a dog performing tricks so cleverly that not one out of four or five persons who were most attentively watching could find out how he was assisted by his mistress."

\* Twice a day he should be allowed to run out, that he may not be compelled to adopt habits wholly opposed to his natural propensities. If he has acquired the disagreeable trick of howling when shut up, put a muzzle on him.

his collar would throw out his elbows, and so make him grow up bandy-legged. If, however, he must be fastened, let it be by a chain. He would soon learn to gnaw through a cord, especially if a young puppy, who, from nature, is constantly using his teeth, and thus acquire a trick that some day might prove very inconvenient were no chain at hand. You would greatly consult his comfort by having the chain attached, with a swivel, to a spike fixed a few paces in front of his kennel, so that he could take some exercise by trotting round and round.

474. When your dog has attained some age, and hunting has become with him a regular passion, I believe you may give him as much liberty as you please without diminishing his zeal—but most carefully prevent his ever hunting alone, technically called “self-hunting.” At that advanced time of life, too, a few occasional irregularities in the field may be innocuously permitted. You need not then so rigorously insist upon a patient “down charge,” should you see a winged cock-pheasant running into cover. Your dog’s habits of discipline would be, I should hope, too well confirmed by his previous course of long drill for such a temporary departure from rule to effect any permanent mischief; but, oh! beware of any such laxity with a *young* pupil, however strongly you may be tempted. In five minutes you may wholly undo the labour of a month. Let him acquire any bad habit, and you will have more difficulty in eradicating it than you would have in teaching him almost any accomplishment. This reason made me all along

T

keep in view your having commenced with a dog unvitiated by evil associates, either biped or quadruped; for assuredly you would find it far easier to give a thoroughly good education to such a pupil, than to complete the tuition (particularly in his range) of one usually considered broken, and who must, in the natural order of things, have acquired some habits more or less opposed to your own system. If, as a puppy, he had been allowed to self-hunt and chase, your labour would be herculean.

475. I hope that by this time we too well understand each other for you now to wonder why I think that you should not commence hunting your young dog where game is abundant. Professional breakers prefer such ground, because, from getting plenty of points, it enables them to train their dogs more quickly, and *sufficiently well* to ensure an early sale. This is *their* object, and they succeed. *My* object is that you shall establish *ultimately* great perseverance and a fine range in your young dog, let birds be ever so scarce. If you show him too many at first, he will subsequently become easily dispirited whenever he fails in getting a point. It is the general paucity of game in Ireland (snipe and woodcock excepted) that makes dogs trained in that country show so much untiring energy and indomitable zeal when hunted on our side of the Channel. But the slight wiry Irish red setter is naturally a dog of great pace and endurance. There is, however, a much heavier sort.

476. Many dogs, solely from want of good condi-

tion, greatly disappoint their masters at the beginning of the season. You could not expect your hunter to undergo a hard day's work without a previous course of tolerably severe exercise; and why expect it of your dog? A couple of hours' quiet exercise in the cool of the morning or evening will not harden his feet, and get him into the wind and condition requisite for the performance you may desire of him some broiling day in the middle of August, or early in September. If you do not like to disturb your game, and have no convenient country to hunt over, why should you not give him some gallops before the beginning of the shooting season, when you are mounted on your trotting hackney? Think how greyhounds are brought into wind and hard meat before coursing commences. Such work on the road will greatly benefit his feet,\* particularly if, on his return home in wet weather, they are bathed with a strong solution of salt and water. When the ground is hard and dry, they should be washed with warm water and soap, both to soothe them and to remove all dust and

\* Claws of dogs not exercised, or kept on boarded floors, occasionally become so long that unless they are pared down they cause lameness. In the menagerie at the Cape of Good Hope I saw a fine tigress, the claws of whose fore-feet had grown so far beyond her power of sheathing that they had penetrated deep into the flesh, and it was under consideration \* how to secure her so that the operator should incur no risk while sawing off the ends. She was very tame and sociable, and would rub against the bars when she was approached by visitors, as if inviting their caresses, but it was quite distressing to see her raising each leg alternately, really to ease it of her weight, but apparently as if soliciting relief.

\* The blessings of chloroform were then unknown. No tiger while under its drowsy influence had ever had an injured limb amputated, as was once successfully managed at the Surrey Zoological Gardens.

gravel. If, by-the-bye, you would make it a rule personally to ascertain that this attention is always paid to your dogs after a hard day's work, and not leave them to the tender mercies of an uninterested servant, you would soon be amply repaid for your trouble by their additional performance. Many men make it a rule to send their dogs to the mountains a week or two before the grouse shooting; but they seldom even then get sufficiently exercised, and their mettle is slacked, instead of being increased, by finding that, however many points they may make (at squeakers under their nose), they never secure a bird. A month's road-work, with medicine, is far better.

477. The quantity as well as quality of their diet should also be considered; for it must be your aim to obtain the largest development of muscle with the least superfluity of flesh,—that enemy to pace and endurance in dog as surely as in horse and man. Yet this remark does not apply to a water retriever: he should have fat. It is a warm, well-fitting great coat, more impervious to wet than a mackintosh,—furnished by Providence to whales, bears, and all animals that have to contend with cold; and obviously your patient companion will feel the benefit of one when he is shivering alongside you while you are lying *perdu* in a bed of damp rushes.

478. Having mentioned condition, I am led to observe, that in America I saw a pointer, which, from being hunted, I may say daily, Sundays excepted, could not be kept in condition on oatmeal and

greaves, but which was put in hard flesh, and did his work admirably, when Indian-corn meal was substituted for the oatmeal. I have not seen it used in this country, but I can fancy it to be a heating food, better calculated for dogs at regular hard work than when they are summering.\* It is well known that no food should be given in a very hot state, and that evening is the proper feeding-time, in order that the dogs may sleep immediately afterwards, and not be full when they are taken out for their morning's work.

479. In India, I remember complaining to an old sportsman that I had much difficulty in keeping my dogs free from mange. He at once asked if I did not give them beef-tea with their rice. I acknowledged that I did. He said it was of too heating a nature. I tried mutton broth, agreeably to his recommendation. Every vestige of mange vanished, but yet I could hardly believe it attributable to so slight a change in their diet, for very little meat was used. As the mutton was much dearer, I again tried the beef. It would not do. The mange re-appeared. I was therefore obliged to return to the mutton, and continue it.

480. The good condition of a dog's nose is far from being an immaterial part of his conditioning, for on the preservation of its sensitiveness chiefly depends your hope of sport. If it be dry from being

\* Since the publication of the first edition of this little book I have had the gratification of reading Mr. Herbert's clever work on "Field Sports in the United States, &c.," and find that he does not consider Indian corn to possess any injurious qualities—on the contrary he strongly recommends its adoption in kennels.



feverish, or if it be habituated to the villainous smells of an impure kennel, how are you to expect it to acknowledge the faintest taint of game—yet one that, if followed up by olfactory nerves in high order, would lead to a sure find? Cleanliness is as essential as a judicious diet; and you may be assured, that if you look for excellence, you must always have your youngster's kennel clean, dry, airy, and yet sufficiently warm. The more you attend to this, the greater will be his bodily strength and the finer his nose. In India the kennels are, of course, too hot; but the heat might be much mitigated if more care were taken to make the roof thick enough, and this might easily be done if the roof were thatched with grass. In England, however, nearly all kennels—I am not speaking of those for hounds—are far too cold in winter.

481. There must be *sufficient* warmth. Observe how a petted dog, especially after severe exercise, lays himself down close to the fire, and enjoys it. Do you not see that instinct teaches him to do this? and must it not be of great service to him? Why, therefore, deny him in cold weather, after a hard day's work, a place on the hearth-rug? It is the want of sufficient heat, and good drying and brushing, that makes sporting dogs, particularly if they are long-coated ones, suffer from rheumatism in old age. Winter pups, you are told, are not so strong as those born in summer. They would be, if they were reared in a warm room. The mother's bodily heat cannot warm them; for, after a time, they so pull her about

and annoy her, that she either leaves them for a time, or drives them from her.

482. As I have casually touched on puppies, I will take the opportunity of recommending, according to the plan adopted by some sportsmen, and of which I have experienced the advantage, that you have a whole litter, soon after it has been weaned, inoculated for the distemper,\*—a small feather, previously inserted in the nose of a diseased dog, being for an instant put up the nostrils of the puppies. It will be

\* Having heard that vaccination would greatly mitigate the distressing symptoms of distemper, if not entirely remove all susceptibility to infection, I endeavoured to possess myself with the facts of the case. Circumstances were thus brought to my knowledge which appear so singular and interesting, that a brief detail of them may not be unacceptable to some of my readers. It seems almost certain that vaccination might be made as great a blessing to the canine race as it has proved to mankind. All that I heard of material import is nearly embodied in letters I lately received from Mr. L——e, of Neat's Court, Isle of Sheppey, an intelligent sportsman, much attached to coursing. As I am sure he will not object to my doing so, I will quote largely from his notes. He writes nearly *mot à mot*.

“It is with pleasure that I answer yours of this morning, and give you what little information I can respecting the vaccination of my puppies. Mr. Fellowes, who resided about eight years since at 34, Baker Street, was the first person from whom I learnt anything on the subject. He was a great breeder of bull-dogs, of all the canine race the most difficult to save in distemper, greyhounds being perhaps the next on the list.\* He told me that in twelve years he had lost but two puppies, and those not, he believed, from distemper, and yet he had regularly bred every year.

“I went to town purposely to see him operate upon a clutch. The method is very simple. Take a small piece of floss silk and draw the end through a needle. On about the middle of the silk place some matter (when in a proper state) extracted from a child's arm. Unfold (throw back) the ear so as to be able to see the interior part near the root. You will then perceive a little projecting knob or kernel almost detached from the ear. With the needle pierce through this kernel. Draw the silk each way until the blood starts. Tie the ends of the

\* There is a breed of pointers that rarely take it.—W. N. H.

necessary to keep them unusually warm, and feed them high, while they are suffering from the effects of this treatment. It is not likely that you will lose any; but if you should, the loss will be small compared with that of an educated dog at a mature age. The extent of the mischief will probably be a slight cough, with a little running at the nose, for a few days.

483. To some few of my readers, it may possibly be of use to observe, that with a little management, it is very easy to trick a dog into taking medicine.

484. If your patient is a large animal, make a hole in a piece of meat, and having wrapped the physic in thin paper, shove it into the hole. Throw the dog one or two bits of meat, then the piece containing the medicine, and the chances are that he will bolt it without in the least suspecting he has been deceived. Powders can be placed between thin slices of bread and butter. If you are treating a small pampered favourite, probably a little previous starvation will assist you.

485. Should you fail in your stratagems, and force be necessary, it will be best to lay the dog on his back, or place him in a sitting posture between your knees, with his back towards you. In either position his legs are useless to him, as they have no fulcrum.

silk, and the process is completed. You may let the silk remain there, it will drop off after a time. The object is to deposit the matter by this method, instead of employing a lancet.

“I have great faith in the efficacy of the plan, simple as it appears. With me it has never failed. For some years in succession I dropped a clutch of greyhounds and two litters of setters, and not a single pup had the distemper more severely than for the disease to be just perceptible. A little opening medicine then quickly removed that slight symptom of illness. Perhaps the best age to operate upon puppies is when they are well recovered from their weaning.”

While you are making him open his mouth, if you do this by forcing your thumb and fingers between his grinders, you can effectually protect yourself from a bite by covering them with the dog's own lips—any powders then placed far back on the tongue near the throat must be swallowed on the dog's mouth being firmly closed for a few seconds. He will not be able to eject them from their adhering to his moist tongue. If given with a little dry sugar they will be the less nauseous, and therefore the dog will be less disposed to rebel when next you have occasion to act the part of a doctor.

486. I have still one very important direction to give: *NEVER LEND YOUR DOG*. It may seem selfish, but if you make him a really good one, I strongly advise you never to lend him to any one, not even to a brother, unless, indeed, his method of hunting be precisely the same as your own. If you are a married man, you will not, I presume, lend your wife's horse to any one who has a coarse hand; you would at least do it with reluctance; but you ought (I hope she will forgive my saying so) to feel far more reluctance and much more grief, should you be obliged to lend a good dog to an ignorant sportsman, or to one who shoots for the pot.



## CONCLUSION.

---

487. GENTLE Reader, according to the courteous phraseology of old novels, though most probably I ought to say, Brother Sportsman;—if you have had the patience to attend me through the preceding pages, while I have been describing the educational course of a dog from almost his infancy, up to maturity, I will hope that I may construe that patience into an evidence that they have afforded you some amusement and, perhaps, some useful instruction.

488. Though I may have failed in persuading you to undertake the instruction of your dogs yourself, yet I trust I have shown you how they ought to be broken in; and if you are a novice in the field I hope I have clearly explained to you in what manner they ought to be shot over—a knowledge which no one can possess by intuition, and which you will find nearly as essential to the preservation of the good qualities of well tutored dogs as to the education of uninformed ones.

489. I believe that all I have said is perfectly true, and, as the system which I have described advocates kind treatment of man's most faithful companion, and his instruction with mildness rather than severity, I trust that you will be induced to give it a fair trial, and if you find it successful, recommend its adoption.

490. I dare not ask for the same favour at the hands of the generality of regular trainers—I have no right to expect such liberality. They, naturally enough, will not readily forgive my intruding upon what they consider exclusively their own domain,—and, above all, they will not easily pardon my urging every sportsman to break in his own dogs. They will, I know, endeavour to persuade their employers that the finished education which I have described is useless, or quite unattainable, without a great sacrifice of time;\* and that, therefore, the system which I advocate is a bad one. They will try to have it forgotten that I advise a gradual advance, step by step, from the A, B, C;—that accomplishments have not been recommended *before* essentials, or at the expense of them;—that at any moment it is in the instructor's power to say, "I am now satisfied with the extent of my pupil's acquirements, and have neither leisure nor inclination to teach him more;"—and that they cannot suggest quicker means of imparting any grade of education however incomplete; at least they do not—I wish they would; few would thank them more than myself.

491. Greatly vexed at the erroneous way in which

\* It is quite certain that the keepers who plead their inability to devote more time to the improvement of their masters' dogs have never found time to break in dogs belonging to strangers? If a keeper would but make it a rule while he is going his rounds by day (to examine his traps, &c.) to allow each of his pupils in turn to accompany him in fine weather, and avail himself of that opportunity to give the young dogs an occasional out-door lesson, they would all be brought under good subjection, and be taught to obey implicitly every signal of the hand—which is half the battle—without his having bestowed more than a few hours exclusively to their preparatory education.

I saw some dogs instructed in the north, by one who from his profession should have known better, I promised, on the impulse of the moment, to write. If I could have purchased any work which treated the subject in what I considered a judicious and perspicuous manner, and, above all, which taught by what means a *finished* education could be imparted, I would gladly have recommended the study of it,—have spared myself the trouble of detailing the results of my own observations and experience,—and not have sought to impose on any one the task of reading them. When I began the book, and even when I had finished it, I intended to put it forth without any token by which the writer might be discovered. Mr. Murray, however, forcibly represented that unless the public had some guarantee for the fidelity of the details there would be no chance of the little work being circulated, or proving useful; therefore, having written solely from a desire to assist my brother sportsmen, and to show the injudiciousness of severity, with a wish that my readers might feel as keen a zest for shooting as I once possessed, and with a charitable hope that they might not be compelled to seek it in as varied climates as was my lot, I at once annexed my address and initials to the manuscript.

W. N. H.

UNITED SERVICE CLUB, PALL MALL.



## POSTSCRIPT.

---

SOMETIME after the foregoing sheets were numbered and prepared for the press, I received a letter on the subject of dogs and dog-breaking from Mr. LANG (spoken of in 158).

I had long ago requested him freely to make his remarks upon my book, assuring him that as I had only written from a wish to be serviceable, I could not but take all his comments in good part, however much they might be opposed to my pre-conceived ideas. I further promised to mention his critiques for the benefit of my future readers, if I considered them judicious.

Every man is fully entitled to form an opinion for himself: and as there are minor points—though on most we are fully agreed—in which Mr. LANG and myself slightly differ, I think it the fairest plan to let him explain his own views in his own way, and I have the less hesitation in doing so, as to most sportsmen, a letter from a clever sportsman on his favourite



subject must always be more or less interesting. He writes nearly word for word as follows :—

“7, HAYMARKET, January, 1850.

“SIR,

“On perusing your book on dog-breaking, I really find little if anything to say, that will assist you in your new edition; but I must observe, that I think you would be doing a service to the community if you would lend a helping hand to improve the breed of pointers; or rather to get up a sort of committee of sportsmen (thorough judges) to investigate into the pedigree of dogs, and express their opinion of the make, nose, durability, &c., of the several animals submitted to them; that prizes might be awarded, or stakes hunted for; and books kept of the pedigree of the several competitors, much in the same way as such matters are managed with greyhounds.

“It is of no consequence how fast a dog travels who is wanted for the moors, or how wide he ranges; but such a dog would be worse than useless in the south, and in all small enclosures. I feel assured that dogs which are first-rate on grouse are not fitted for partridge. My experience tells me, that not one dog in twenty is worth keeping,—that the generality do far more harm than good,—this I see almost every day that I am out. There seem to be now-a-days no recognised thorough-bred pointers, but those obtained from one or two kennels in Yorkshire. I have shot over many north-country dogs, but found there was

too much of the fox-hound blood in them for the south—they are too high couraged, and range much too far. After the first fortnight of partridge-shooting you want quiet, close rangers, who will never move until told. In the turnip fields in Norfolk, you will get among lots of birds, and you may then fill your bag any day provided you can hunt the field in perfect quiet; but with a rattling, blustering dog you will hardly get a shot,—you want a dog that shall be neither too large nor too heavy.

“Not one dog in fifty of the many I see, properly hunts his ground. The reason is this. The keepers in the north—yet none understand their duties better—take out a lot of dogs along with an old one; off they all start like oiled lightning—some one way, the others just the contrary: one gets a point, they all stop and drop. The keepers say, is not that beautiful?—is it not a picture for Landseer? I have followed the party on the moors over the self-same ground a dozen of times, and obtained with my brace of close rangers and good finders double the number of shots that they did, and three times the amount of game; for I was walking at my ease and giving my dogs time to make out the birds—which is very essential in the middle of the day, when there is a scorching sun.

“I recollect one instance in particular. Some years ago, I had just arrived at the top of a very stiff hill on the Bradford Moors (in Yorkshire), and was making for a certain spring where I had forwarded my luncheon, and a fresh supply of ammunition,

when I saw, immediately before me, two gentlemen with their keepers, and four very good-looking setters, hunting the precise ground I had to take to get to my point—about a mile off. I therefore sat down for a quarter of an hour to let them get well a-head. They found several straggling birds; but there was such a noise from the keepers rating and hallooing to the dogs, that, although they got five or six shots, they only bagged one brace of birds. When they reached the spring, they observed me coming over the very ground they had beat only a quarter of an hour before. I got ten shots, every one to points, and killed nine birds. I was highly complimented on the beautiful, quiet style of my dogs, &c., and was offered a goblet of as fine old sherry as man ever drunk. I need not observe that I much relished it after my morning's walk. The gentlemen said, that if I felt disposed to take the dogs to the Tontine Inn, Sheffield, when I had done with them, I should find fifty guineas there awaiting me; but I declined the offer, as on several occasions I had repented having yielded to the temptation of a long price for favourite dogs. The brace I refused to sell were young setters, bred by Tom Crudders, keeper to — Bowers, Esq., near Barnard Castle, Durham. I subsequently found them very unfitted for the style of work required in small fields and indifferent stubble, and I was well beat in a trial with them against a brace of Russian setters. I afterwards procured the latter by exchanging my Englishmen for them. For two years I was much pleased with the foreigners, and bred some puppies

from them ; they did not, however, turn out to my satisfaction. I then tried a cross with some of the best dogs I could get in England and from Russia, but could never obtain any as good as the original stock. I have now got into a breed of red and white pointers from the splendid stock of the late Sir Harry Goodrich, and many and many another hundred head of game should I have killed—and in much greater comfort and temper should I have shot—had I possessed so perfect a breed twenty years ago.

“As a proof of what can be done with dogs, I will mention that I broke in a spaniel to hunt (with my setters) in the open as well as in cover, and made him ‘point,’ ‘back,’ and ‘drop to charge’ as perfectly as any dog you ever saw ; and he would, when ordered, retrieve his game, the setter, meanwhile, never moving until desired. I shot over them for two years. They were a very killing pair, but had not a sporting look. In September, ’38, I took them with me to that excellent sportsman, Sir Richard Sutton. The old ‘Squire, Osbaldiston, was there. They were both much pleased with the dogs. By letting my poor pet ‘Dash’ run about, he was bitten by a mad dog in the neighbourhood. Of course I lost him.

“Speaking of spaniels, I must say I think that there is no kind of dog that makes such a good and certain retriever. With ‘Dash’ I seldom lost a bird in the thickest turnips in the course of a whole day ; but I now seldom go out with sportsmen but what I see two or three birds lost,—sometimes more,—from

what are said to be the best breed of retrievers in the country. The constant loss of wounded birds is one of the drawbacks to the Norfolk shooting, where, without doubt, the finest shooting in England is to be obtained. Gentlemen there go out, some four, five, or six in a line, with only one or two retrievers, and a man to each to pick up the killed game. The sportsmen never stop to load, for each has generally a man by his side with a spare gun ready charged. If a bird is winged, or a hare wounded, the dogs go in at once to fetch it. Were the sportsmen to divide into distinct parties, each party taking one or two steady, close-ranging dogs, what much more true sport and pleasure they would have!—and kill, too, quite as much game.

“You ask me wherein I differ from you in what you have written? Certainly in very little,—and I have sent several gentlemen to Murray’s for copies of your book; but in page 3 you say that ‘dog-breaking does not require much experience.’ There I cannot agree with you,—for how is it that there are so few who understand it? Not one keeper or gentleman in a thousand, in my opinion. The reason is that they have not sufficient practice and experience.

“In another point I differ with you. I have seen some of the best rangers I ever shot over made by being allowed to follow their mother in the field, or some very old dog,—what some people would term a worn-out potterer. But I think it a yet better plan to attach a lay cord of about forty yards in length to the collar of the young dog, and let a man or boy

hold the other end. You will give a slight whistle when he gets to the extremity of his range, and a wave of the hand to turn him forward or back. By such means I have seen dogs, with a few days' constant shooting, made perfect in that, — the *most essential* thing in all dog-breaking.

“I observe that you condemn the check-collar\* in toto. I think you are wrong. I have seen dogs cured by it who would not drop to shot, but would perpetually rush in, especially if a wounded bird was fluttering near them, and who had been most unmercifully licked, to no useful purpose. I recollect orders being given to destroy a dog that appeared utterly incorrigible. As he was a beautiful ‘finder,’ I begged that he might be allowed one more trial. I sent to town for a check-collar, and in a few hours he was pulled head over heels half-a-dozen times. He then found out what he was punished for, squatted down accordingly, and never afterwards attempted to rush forward, unless he was over-fresh. You speak of hares not annoying your dogs in Scotland. I have been sadly annoyed by them when grouse-shooting there. In one part, from hares jumping up every five minutes, I had great difficulty in restraining my dogs from chasing; and on this occasion I found the check-collar quite a blessing,—for had I used the whip, I should have been thrown off my shooting, and the noise would have disturbed the birds. I had at the time two of the best shots in England shooting

\* Meaning the spike collar described in 272 of this, and 136 of last edition. No mention was therein made of the milder collar now spoken of in 273.—W. N. H.

against me, and I should to a certainty have been beat, had I not been so prudent as to take out the collar.

“I remember selling to a young officer a brace of my puppies, or rather young dogs (for they were eighteen months old) for twenty-five guineas. They were well broken, but had not been shot over. He had not been an hour on the moors before up started one of the small Scotch sheep. Both the dogs gave chase, and on their return the keeper was directed to give them a good dressing. One of them would not hunt for them again, and became so timid that the officer desired the keeper to get rid of it. It was given to a gentleman in the neighbourhood, who knew he could not be far away in accepting it, as it had been bred and sold by me. He took it out a few times, and soon found out its value. The other dog the officer sold for 10*l.*, and then wrote a very angry letter to me complaining of my having sold him such a brace as well broken. A fortnight after this he invited the gentleman who had become possessor of the shy puppy to come and shoot with him. The gentleman made his appearance with, what he termed, his ‘shy friend.’ After many protestations against taking out such a brute, it was agreed that it should be done on the gentleman’s offering to bet 5*l.* that his ‘shy friend’ would get more points than either of the dogs they proposed hunting; and another 5*l.* that he should prove himself the best broken of the dogs, and never during the whole day offer to chase hare or sheep. The bets were not made, but

to show you the esteem in which his late master afterwards held the animal, he offered fifty guineas to get him back, but the money was refused. His brother also turned out a magnificent dog—so much for want of patience.

“It is just possible that all I have written may be of no use—but should you find it of any, it is quite at your service. Since I last saw you I have had many more opportunities of observing the extraordinary nose of the dog I showed you—a quality in which I fancy forty-nine out of fifty dogs are deficient. I sent him down to Hickfield-place, Hants, for the Speaker, who is an excellent sportsman, to use for a few times to see if he was not superior to his dogs. He returned the dog with a very handsome basket of game, saying he was one of the finest dogs he had ever seen hunted, and he begged me to get him a brace of the same kind against next season; stating that the price would be no consideration if they proved as good as mine. I have tried him against many other old dogs, *said* to be ‘the best in England,’ but not one of them had a shadow of a chance against him. I have refused a very long price for him. For beauty, style, symmetry, nose, durability, and good-temper (a great thing), none can beat him. I should like to increase his breed for the sake of the shooting community; yet I have no wish to keep him publicly as a sire, nor to send him away. I think I should be doing a general benefit if I gave it out that his services could be obtained for three guineas: and that the sums thus obtained were to be set aside as a prize for the best



dog, to be contended for by competitors who should give 3*l.* or 5*l.* each. Something of this kind could, I think, be managed, and it would greatly tend to improve our breed of Pointers. I bought a bitch with the view of getting some pups by him. She had nine, but not one like the father, grandfather, or great-grandfather—so I sold her, puppies and all. I have just purchased another; she comes of an excellent stock, and has good shape. I shall see what luck I have with her. She is a far more likely dam.

“I should have written to you long ago, had I not expected to meet the person I term my Yorkshire breeder. He is *the best breaker I ever saw*, and a man you can depend upon. He and his father, for sixty years, have borne as high a character for honesty, as for excellence in breaking. Many a time has he contended, and always come off victor, against Mr. Edge’s dogs—a good trial kennel, but the breed have savage dispositions, bad tempers, and are very unmanageable when young. I have tried many of them myself, and have no faith in them.

“On the moors, when the work is excessively fatiguing, and plenty of water is generally to be found, you may with advantage employ setters; but in a hot September, in England, when no water could be procured, I have known some of the best setters I ever saw do nothing but put up the birds. In mid-day, when there was but little scent, their nasal organs seemed quite to fail them, and being fast they constantly ran into covies before they could stop themselves.

“ I was once asked to be umpire in a match between a pointer and a setter. It was to be decided by which of the dogs got most points in the day. As this was the agreement I was obliged to abide by it and decide accordingly ; but that is not the test by which the superiority of dogs ought to be determined. I presume what is really wanted in a dog is *usefulness to his master in killing game*. If so, that dog ought to be considered best which gets his master most shots within a rise not exceeding forty yards. The setter being faster and taking a much wider range, got by far the most points, therefore I was compelled to award him the prize ; but the pointer made twenty-two points to which the party got twenty-one shots. The setter got thirty points, but only sixteen of them could be shot to, and he put up thrice as many birds as the pointer. I could mention twenty other similar instances of trials between pointers and setters, but I should fill half-a-dozen more sheets and not interest you. It is getting dark, so I will conclude my long yarn.

“ I am, Sir,

“ Your obedient servant,

“ (Signed)

JOSH. LANG.”



# INDEX.

## A.

- ACCOMPLISHMENTS or Refinements:—**  
Distinguishing whistle for each dog, 416.  
Dog to back the gun, 424.  
— to head running birds, 437.  
— to hunt from leeward to windward unaccompanied by gun, 434.  
— to retreat from a point and resume it, 427.  
Regular retrievers to beat, 462.  
Setter to retrieve, 448.  
Water-retriever to retrieve wounded, before picking up dead wild fowl, 465.  
Taught by keepers, not by regular breakers, 467. Taught easily, 349.  
Taught more easily than a range, 466.  
Action and shape of pointers and setters, 118, 162, 322, 449.  
Affection a great incentive to exertion, 143, 412, 471.  
— develops intelligence of dogs, 234.  
— gained by first attentions, 143.  
Age when education should commence, 15.  
— when spaniels are shown game, 57.  
— when taught how to beat (pointers and setters), 114.  
Albania, cock-shooting in, 74.  
Alone—again hunted alone, after being taught to “back,” 319.  
Alone with dog when giving initiatory lessons, 19.  
Anecdotes. See Instances.  
Anglers consider silence necessary to sport, 7.  
Antelope—sagacity of a young fawn in concealing itself, note to 424.  
Antelopes and cheeta, 258.

- Ants' nests taken for Guinea-chicks note to 391.  
Assistant useful in the field with a headstrong dog, 256.  
Australia, kangaroo-hunting in, 390.  
Author's writing, cause of, 491.

## B.

- BAD** dogs, contentment with, not commendable, 469.  
Bad rangers afford sport where game abounds, 230.  
Bad ranging a fault more difficult to cure than any other, 257.  
Back turned on dog brings him away, 212.  
“Back,” what dog select, to teach yours to, 309.  
“Backer” should “down charge,” 317.  
“Backing” done by eye, not nose, 314.  
— how taught, 312.  
— initiatory lesson in, 49.  
— the gun, 424; advantages of, 425.  
“Bar,” a check upon too high spirits, why better than low diet, 271.  
Barbuda—Creole sportsman, and little cur, 391.  
Baron A—. Pointer that took points from three setters, 337.  
Beagles shot to in Kent and Sussex, note to 70.  
Bears killed in India, 385.  
“Beat,” a, according to system, the necessity of, 223.  
— good one difficult, but of surpassing value, 164.  
— good one, more difficult to teach than any accomplishment, 466.  
— from leeward to windward without the gun, 434.  
— of five or six dogs, 220—222.

- "Beat" of four dogs, 219.  
 — of three, 217, 218.  
 — of two, 213—215.  
 — taught by following an old dog, 166.
- Beaters in India, 387.
- Beckford's account of education of buck-hound, 471.  
 — opinion of capacity of dog, 470.  
 — opinion of gentlemen hunting their own hounds, 367.
- Beef, a heating meat in hot climates, 479.
- "Beckon," why a very useful signal, 36.  
 — and "Heel," difference between, 43.
- Begging, how taught a dog, 129.
- Beginning of season, a bad dog will give good sport, 7.
- Bell rang by dog, 371.
- Bells attached to rope held by beaters in India, 387.  
 — used in cover, 58, 68.
- Bellings of wood, when beating these with spaniels you can assist the keeper, 60.
- "Ben," a capital retriever, 106.
- Bermuda, militia regiment in, seeking safety in trees, note to 175.
- Best dogs, concise hints for making them, 341.  
 — occasionally make mistakes, 341.
- "Best's" Excursions in Albania, 75.
- Bet respecting capabilities of two keepers, how decided, 414.
- Bird, loss of dead, discourages dog, 280.  
 — dead, seized and torn by dog, 286.  
 — search for dead, when it is to leeward, 277; to windward, 275.  
 — killed, signal "Heel," 243.  
 — winged, fired at when on the run, 276.  
 — shot when on the ground, advantage of to dog, 302.
- Birds killed outright, evil of always thinking they are, 279.  
 — lie well to dog that winds them, 161.  
 — old, great cunning of, 203; exemplified in grouse, 203; in pheasants, 206, 210.  
 — position of, shown by dog's manner, 267.  
 — scent of, not quitted for stronger scent of hare, 296.  
 — scent of wounded and unwounded, differs, 457.  
 — springing of (by dog) without noticing them, 274.
- Birds to be "roaded" to a "spring" by "finder," 313.  
 — when wild, headed by dog, 445; how to be pointed and intercepted, 258.  
 — wounded (wild fowl), to be the first picked up, how taught, 465.  
 — wounded, make off in direction of flight of covey, 456.  
 — wounded, the search for, 240.  
 — wounded, instantly observed by dog accustomed to retrieve, 98.
- Black-cock pointed at three times before raised, 262.  
 — young dog drawing upon the first he ever saw, 270.
- Black too conspicuous a colour for wild-fowl shooter, or his retriever, 81.
- Blinking caused by punishment, not by bad nose, 305, 306.  
 — dead bird, 241.  
 — prevented by initiatory lessons, 17.
- B—k, Sir George, 396.
- Blood-hounds, employed to track poachers, education of, note to 449.
- Boatswain's whistle, 421.
- Book, describing a finished education, not to be bought, 473, 491.
- Brace of dogs, beat of, how regulated, 213—215.  
 — if purchasing, a bit of advice, 330.  
 — sufficient for most men, if really good dogs, 118.
- Break in your dogs yourself, 3, 362, 363.
- Breaker ought easily to get hold of any dog to punish him, 288.
- Breakers in fault, not the dogs, 406.
- Breakers, regular, displeased with this book, 490.  
 — hunt too many dogs at a time, 166, 320.  
 — idle, dislike dogs of great energy, 173.  
 — not required to teach accomplishments, 467.  
 — should contrast obedience of hounds with that of their own pointers and setters, note to 30.  
 — some teach a range with aid of old dog, why injudicious, 166.
- "Breaking fence" prevented, 197.
- Breeding and good breaking command good prices, 334.  
 — in and in, the injudiciousness of, 253.  
 — superior nose desirable in both sire and dam, 328.

- Brougham's (Lord) anecdote of fox and dog, note to 382.
- Buck-hound, Beckford's account of education of, 471.
- Bull, if attacked by, strike tip of horns, 257, note to note.
- C.
- CALLING constantly to dogs, the injudiciousness of, 128.
- Calm day not good for scent, 149.
- Capacity of dog for receiving instruction, Beckford's opinion, 470.
- "Captain," Lord M——f's dog, springing all the birds in front of his rival, 406, 407.
- Captain G——g, R.N. The Newfoundland always finding his own ship, 193.
- Captain J——n, R.N. Three dogs that alternately retrieved as ordered, 454.
- Captain L——n, R.N. Newfoundland that fished, 394.
- Captain P——y, R.N. Esquimaux dogs, 144.
- Cards selected by "Munito," 368.
- "Care," signal for, 38.
- Carrots, slices given to horses as a reward, 10, 11, 32.
- "Carrying" and "fetching," contrasted, 133.
- how taught at commencement, 96.
- lesson in, when out walking, 83.
- Cats and dogs carried off in baskets, returning home, 192.
- "Caution," how taught to fast dogs, 172.
- in excess, cure for, 266.
- Cautious dog, and wild one, contrasted, 169.
- — cannot well be too fast, 169.
- Cavalry horses fed at discharge of pistol, 28.
- Chain better than rope, attached to spike in front of kennel, 473.
- Check-cord, advantages of, 53.
- described,—how employed, 52.
- end of, fastened to peg or spike, 25, 255.
- Cheeta and antelopes, 258.
- how trained, note to 258.
- Child watches its mother's eye, so does dog yours, 87.
- Children's nature and that of dogs contrasted, 143.
- Circle to be wide on which a dog is headed, 239.
- Cirque National de Paris, 11.
- Claws of dogs sometimes require paring, note to 496.
- Cock-shooting in Albania, 74; in America, 36.
- Cockers, following them a young man's pursuit, 66.
- Cockroaches eagerly eaten by fowls, note to 361.
- Collar, a light one to be always on dog, 234.
- Collie dogs, 370.
- Colonel A——n. Newfoundland's trick to get a bun, 131.
- Colonel R——d, R. E., Governor of Bermuda, note to 175.
- Colonel T——y. His black retriever "Venus," 86; his pointer "Grouse," that found birds without hunting, 179.
- Command, words of, employed, which are not used by others, 126.
- Commands given in a low tone, 20.
- to be understood by dog before shown game, 16.
- Companion, dog to be yours, 18, 341.
- dog's, initiatory lessons with a, in-doors, 48; in the fields, 50.
- Concluding remarks, 487—491.
- Condition should be attended to, 476.
- Confidence imparted by initiatory lessons, 116.
- Consistency necessary. Slightest faults to be always noticed, 6, 141, 252.
- Contentment with bad dogs, not commendable, 469.
- Coolness recommended, 252.
- Coppercap, commence with, when firing at "down charge," 27.
- Correction, how administered, 287.
- Country walk, lessons in, 113.
- Couple timid dog to a stronger, 29.
- Couples, accustomed to, 47.
- Courage created, 116, 307.
- Cricket, dogs made useful as fags at, 190.
- Cunning of old birds, 203.
- D.
- "DASH," a spaniel, described, 208.
- Dead bird, blinking of, 241.
- — lifted by you, error of, 85.
- — loss of, discouraging to dog, 280.
- — search for, 240; dog being to leeward, 275; to windward, 277.
- — search for, with two dogs, 456.
- — seized and torn by dog, 286.

- Dead bird, the first killed, management of dog, 239.  
 — — to be pointed, 241; but not by setter or pointer that retrieves, 460.  
 — — — initiatory lesson in, 19, 33, 34.  
 — — rushing into, instead of dropping for "down charge," 286; how cured, 332.  
 Deceived, dog never should be, 39; the folly of, instanced, 91.  
 Diet to be considered, 477.  
 Disappointed, dog never should be, of his reward, 39.  
 Dispositions of dogs vary, 5.  
 Distance at which birds can be winded by cautious dogs, 157, 158.  
 — between parallels dependent on nose, 156.  
 — knowledge of, acquired by dog, 259.  
 Distemper, pups inoculated for, 482.  
 — vaccination for, note to 482.  
 Diving, how taught, 92.  
 Dog broken on grouse superior to dog broken on partridge, note to 294.  
 — or horse, however good, not suited to all countries, 327.  
 Dog, if attacked by, strike his shins, 257, note to note.  
 — running riot when out of sight, 342.  
 Dogs and cats carried off in baskets, returning home, 192.  
 — hunting, gratification of sportsman in seeing, 362.  
 — shape and action of, 118, 162, 322, 449.  
 — shepherds' dogs in France, 369.  
 — slow, may hunt more country than faster dogs, 232.  
 — sportsmen recommended to break in their own, 3, 362, 363.  
 — could be taught anything, 408.  
 — "tohoing," not readily, 253.  
 — too many hunted together by most breakers, 320.  
 — unknown, fetch small sums, 338.  
 — vexed by birds not being fired at, 308.  
 — wildest, have most energy, 52, 118, 173.  
 — wondrous, which find game without hunting, 177.  
 Dominoes played at by dogs, 383.  
 Doctor Bigsby's bitch that barked when pointing and hidden in cover, 433.  
 "Dove's" spontaneously fetching partridge from river, 89.  
 "Down" not so good a word as "Drop," 126.  
 "Down charge," dog that points, not to drop to, 318.  
 — — — initiatory lesson in, 27.  
 — — — ingenious argument against the, note to 282.  
 — — — reason why retrievers should, 104.  
 Dragging dog back that has run in to birds—the reason for, 236.  
 Draughts, the party who first moves to win, 138.  
 "Drop," a better word than "Down," 126.  
 — dog to, on seeing another "down," 48.  
 — dog to, on hare or bird rising, 291.  
 — initiatory lessons in, 23, 25, 26.  
 — unnatural, "Toho" natural, 24.  
 Dropper alternately pointing grouse and snipe, 412.  
 — by Russian setter, 413.  
 Duck emits a goodish scent—found by "Flint;" also by a white setter, note to 81.  
 Duck. Wood-duck of America, 426.  
 Duck-shooting in wild rice, 82.  
 Ducks, wounded ones the first retrieved, how taught, 465.  
 Duke of Gordon, his black setters; the price some fetched, and retrievers, 211.
- E.
- EARS of dogs not to be pulled violently, 290.  
 Education, age when to be commenced, 15.  
 — better conducted by one instructor than two, 14.  
 — "Beckford's" opinion of what could be imparted, 470.  
 — book describing a finished one not to be had, 491.  
 — commenced from A, B, C, and progressed in gradually, 490.  
 — extent of, determined by time bestowed on it, 2.  
 — should, from economy, be expeditious, 13.  
 — to be nearly completed before shown a bird, 15.  
 Energy, wildest dogs have most, 52, 118, 173.  
 Esquimaux dogs and women, 144.  
 — crossed with wolf, 118.  
 Evening the proper time to feed, 478.  
 Evil habit more difficult to cure, than to teach any accomplishment, 474.

Example of good dog advantageous, 310; especially to young spaniels, 57; yours will have influence, 238, 332.

Exercise on the road, 476.

## F.

"FAIRY" ringing the bell, 371.

False points, not to be made by your dog's companion, 309.

Fastest dogs do not always beat most country, 232.

Fastest walkers do not always beat most country, 231.

Fasting, initiatory lessons to be given when dog is, 12.

Fat, a great enemy to endurance, 476.

Fatigued, dog not to be hunted when, 198.

Faults, dogs expect to be punished for, 308.

— more difficult to cure, than to teach accomplishments, 474.

Feeding-time denoted by firing off a pistol, 28.

— is the evening, 478.

— lessons at, 30.

Feet attended to, treatment of, 476.

— and loins compared, 118.

— of setters better than of pointers, 162.

— white, objectionable, 162.

Fence not to be broken, 197.

"Fence," or "Ware fence," initiatory lesson in, 45.

"Fetching" and "carrying" contrasted, 133.

— evil of not teaching it, exemplified, 209.

— how taught at commencement, 96.

— initiatory lesson in, when out walking, 83.

Field-sports in the United States (Frank Forrester's), by Mr. Herbert, 216, 478.

Fields, the largest to be beaten, and where least game, 148.

"Find" or "Seek," initiatory lesson in, 33, 34.

"Finder" not to advance on his point, though passed by other dogs, 316.

— to retrieve rather than other dog, 453.

Fire, commencing with a copper cap, when teaching the "down charge," 27.

— dog indulged with a bask before, on returning home, 199.

Fire, to stand, shooting pony, how broken, 30, 31.

First day shown game, good behaviour of dog on, 119; of two young dogs on, 254.

First good point—first bird killed, 238.

First-rate dog, performance of, in America, 251.

First-rate dogs commit mistakes occasionally, 341.

— — concise hints for making, 341.

— — economical in the end, though high-priced at first, 118.

Fish, quantities of, in rivers in Newfoundland, 395.

Five or six dogs, beat of, 220—222.

Flesh detrimental to pace and endurance, 477.

Flogging, how best administered, 287.

— reprobated, 9, 305.

"Flown," or "Gone," or "Away," real lesson in, not given soon, 293.

Food given cool, 478.

"Footing" a scent, initiatory lesson in, 42.

"Forward," the signal to move forward, initiatory lesson in, 35.

Fowls, killing of—the cure, 348.

— and many grain-feeding birds require animal food, note to 361.

Four dogs, beat of, 219.

Fox, anecdote showing his sagacity, note to 382.

— gracefulness of, when hunting, 449.

Fox-hound, cross of, gives endurance, 118.

Franconi's Cirque National de Paris, 11.

## G.

GAME, dog always most likes the kind first shot over him, 64.

— fields in which there is little beat, 148.

— lies close in very hot weather, 387.

— lies too close in turnips, &c. for a young dog, 168.

— not shown to a dog until commands are understood, 16.

— not shown to a dog until he is shot over, 146.

— plentiful, bad rangers afford some sport, 230.

— sprung towards gun by dog, 59, 77, 258.

Gate ridden through with gun athwartship, 119.



- Glove used when beginning to teach retrievers, 96.
- "Gone," or "Away," or "Flown," initiatory lesson in, 44; real lesson in, not given soon, 293.
- Gordon, the Duke of, his black setters; the price some fetched, 211.
- Gorse, spaniels to be habituated to, 56.
- Greyhounds for kangaroo-hunting—conditioning of greyhounds, 390.
- Ground, quartering of, when to commence teaching, 114.
- Grouse and snipe alternately pointed by dog, 412.
- better to break a dog on, than partridge, note to 294.
  - cunning of an old one, 203.
  - dog trained for, to be rated when noticing snipe, 412.
  - shot from stooks, note to 7.
  - spread more while feeding than partridge, 239.
- "Grouse's" portrait, 185.
- Guinea-chicks, ants' nests procured for, note to 391.
- Guinea-birds' eggs, how taken from nest, note to 391.
- Gun, dog to back the, 424.
- game flushed towards, by dog, 59, 77, 258.
  - to be first over every fence, not dog, 197.
- H.
- HALLOOING spoils sport by alarming birds, 7.
- Hand, bird delivered into your, by retriever, 85.
- rewards taken from the, 27.
- Hare, chase of, checked, 297, 298.
- dog chasing, fired at, 299.
  - heavy, tempts a young retriever to drop it, 101.
  - killed in form, advantage of, to dog, 301.
  - runs down wind, 297.
  - scent of, stronger than of partridge, 296.
- Hares scarce, visit rabbit-warren, 300.
- shooting of, condemned, 294; deferred as long as possible, 295.
- Harriers, scratch-pack of, with which pointer hunted, 410.
- Hat-brush brought by Mr. D——'s dog, 136.
- Haunt, dogs made aware of, 274; not to be made aware of too soon, 293.
- Heading dog at his point—may make him too stanch, 260; judgment on your part required, 259; your circle to be wide, 239.
- Health promoted by shooting, 363.
- Heat beneficial to dogs, 481.
- Hedge, furthest side hunted by spaniel, 59.
- "Heel" and "beckon," difference between, 43.
- dog to go to, or direct to fallen bird—decide which, 250.
  - signal to, when bird is killed, 243.
  - the objections to the order, 244; answered, 245.
  - the signal to, and how taught, 43.
- Hereditary instincts, 111, 118, 253.
- High-priced dogs should be highly broken, 415.
- Hints to purchasers of dogs, 323.
- Hog-hunting in India with native dogs, 386.
- Honourable S. C —h, 190, 324.
- Horned owl, used in Germany as decoy for winged vermin, note to 257.
- Horse, or dog, however good, not suited to all countries, 329.
- Horse, remarkable instance of memory in, note to 196.
- good points in, similar to those in dogs, 322.
  - lending your wife's, not agreeable, 486.
- Horse's rushing at his leaps cured, 32.
- value little dependent on education—a dog's greatly, 322.
- Horses, how taught by Astley, 10.
- in Indian cavalry fed at discharge of pistol, 23.
- Hounds, obedience of, contrasted with that of setters and pointers, note to 30.
- tuition of—soon learn their names, 30, 420.
- Hunt from leeward to windward without the gun, 434.
- Hunted alone, 165, 319.
- Hunting, ardour in, created by initiatory lessons, 51.
- dog's principal enjoyment, 472.
  - when dog is unreasonably long in taking to, 114.
- Huntsman to control pack of bad rangers, 223.
- Huntsman's duties in the field, well performed by a gentleman, 367.

## I.

- IDLE** breakers dislike dogs of great energy, 173.
- Imitative, dogs are, 33, 238.
- In-and-in breeding injudicious, 253.
- Inconsistency deprecated — slightest faults to be noticed, 141, 252.
- Independence and self-reliance, how imparted, 333.
- India, bears hunted in, 385.  
— beaters in, 387.  
— hog hunted in, by Polygar dogs, 386.  
— mongrel pointer in, 388.  
— native dogs of, crossed with pointer, 389.
- Indian-corn meal, 478.
- In-door training for *days* better than out-door training for *months*, 15.
- Initiatory lessons, importance of, 115.  
— — reasonableness of, 17.  
— — recommended according to Astley's plan, 12.  
— — save time, 51.  
— — summary of knowledge implanted by them, 121.  
— — value of, instanced in a young dog, 120.
- Inoculation a preventive of distemper, note to 482.
- Instance of cunning in an old grouse, 203; in an old pheasant, 206, 210; in monkeys, note to 382.  
— of dog's barking when pointing in cover, 433.  
— of dogs behaving well first day shown game, 119, 254.  
— of dog's continuing to point successive birds after the shot, 249.  
— of dog's intercepting red-legged partridge, 439.  
— of dog's manner, showing when birds are on the run, 268, 442.  
— of dog's pointing lying on his back, 174.  
— of dog's pointing standing on top of high fence, 175.  
— of dog's retaining winged bird with his paw, 284.  
— of dog's retreating spontaneously from point and resuming it, 431, 432.  
— of dog's retrieving snipe he would not point, 283.  
— of dog's retrieving wild duck, though detesting water, 285.  
— of dog's running riot when out of sight, 342.  
— of dog's running to heel, but not blinking, 170.
- Instance of dog's slipping off and replacing collar, note to 382.  
— of dog's springing game towards gun, 77.  
— of dog's stanchness — high price it commanded, 340.  
— of dog's stanchness to excess, a point made three times, 262.  
— of dog's taking to firm ground snipe that had fallen in swamp, 88.  
— of dog, though never retrieving, bringing a bird he had found, 84.  
— of dog's walking up from a distance to a mallard, note to 81.  
— of dog's walking up direct to objects he seeks, 191.  
— of dogs alternately retrieving as ordered, 454.  
— of dropper's alternately pointing grouse and snipe, as ordered, 412.  
— of good effect produced by good example, 311.  
— of good snipe-shot who always used a dog, 351.  
— of good snipe-shot who never used a dog, 350.  
— of longevity and vigour, 200.  
— of old dog proving of great value, 202.  
— of Newfoundlands finding their own vessels amidst many, 193, 194.  
— of pointer's alternately hunting with hounds, and standing snipe, 410.  
— of pointer showing great superiority of nose, 324.  
— of pointer standing at partridge while carrying a hare, 458.  
— of retriever bolting partridge because interfered with, 452.  
— of retriever dropping and losing birds from not delivering into hand, 85.  
— of retriever killing one bird in order to carry two, 87.  
— of retriever never disturbing fresh ground, 464.  
— of retriever ranging spontaneously, 463.  
— of retriever tracking wounded partridge through other game, 459.  
— of retriever running *direct* to hidden object, 191.  
— of roading well performed by young dog, 263, 264.  
— of setter's showing great superiority of nose, 327.  
— of setter's standing fresh birds while carrying a dead one, 458.

- Instance of spaniels pointing, 63, 463.  
 — of value of pointer's retrieving,—a pheasant obtained by it, 451.  
 — of young dog's behaving well first day shown game, 119, 254.  
 Instincts hereditary, 111, 118, 253.  
 Instruction for one hour *alone* better than for many hours in company, 321.  
 Instructor, qualifications required in an, 6.  
 — one better than two, 14.  
 Instructors in fault, not dogs, 408.  
 Ireland, little game in, snipe and woodcock excepted, 475.  
 Isle-aux-Noix in Canada, snipe-shooting—good conduct of dog, 351.

## J.

- JEALOUSY decreases with intimacy, 333.  
 Jesse's opinion of dogs, 382.

## K.

- KANGAROOS hunted with greyhounds in Australia, 390.  
 Keeper having several dogs, advice to, when feeding them, 30.  
 — might teach accomplishments, not a regular breaker, 467.  
 — should possess a dog that kills vermin, note to 257.  
 Keepers displeased with this book, 490.  
 — have no excuse for badly-broken dogs, 4.  
 — idle or incompetent, dislike dogs of great energy, 173.  
 — rival, bet respecting, how decided, 414.  
 — should contrast obedience of hounds with that of their own dogs, note to 30.  
 — to be accompanied by a pupil when on their day-rounds, note to 490.  
 Kennel, dog to be in, when not with you, but not tied up, 473.  
 Kennels in India and England, 490.  
 Keys, bunch of, retrievers taught with, 83.  
 Killed outright—evil of always thinking this, 279.  
 Killing fowls—the remedy, 348.  
 — sheep—cure attempted, 343—346.  
 Kitchen, dog not allowed run of, 473.

## L.

- LADIES could teach any tricks, 130.  
 — have no control over dogs—the reason, 127.  
 Ladies' pets too pampered, 140.  
 Leeward, beat commenced from, 176.  
 — to windward, dog's beat, without the gun, 434; its advantages, 435.  
 Left hand to signal "Down charge," right hand "Toho," 24.  
 — why less used than right for signalling, 122.  
 Left side of dog, keep on—the reason why, 259.  
 Left, signal for dog to go towards—initiatory lesson, 35.  
 Lending your dog injudicious, 486.  
 — your wife's horse, disagreeable, 486.  
 Lesson in turnips, 292.  
 Lessons at feeding-time, 30.  
 — left off at a moment when well repeated, 83.  
 Lessons, initiatory, reasonableness of giving, 17.  
 — — recommended, 12.  
 — — save time, 51.  
 — — walking in the fields, 113.  
 — — utility of, 115.  
 Liberty, personal, allowed when old, and occasional irregularities, 474.  
 Lifting a dog, when recommended, 277, 445, 458.  
 Liver, hard-boiled, carried in oil-skin bag, 101.  
 Loins and feet compared, 118.  
 Longevity and vigour, instance of, in a setter, 200.  
 Lord M—d's setter coming to the right-about on birds running, 268.  
 Lord M—f's setter coming to the right-about on birds running, 442.  
 Low tone for commands and whistle, 20.

## M.

- MAJOR B—d's highly-broken pointers, 225.  
 Major L—e, dog that untaught retreated from a point to resume it, 431.  
 Mange—substitution of mutton for beef broth in hot climates, 479.  
 Markers necessary when "cocking" with wild spaniels, 71.  
 Medicine, how easily given, 483.  
 Memory, remarkable instance of, in a horse, note to 196.

Messrs. W—e, their retriever "Nelly" and pointing "Cocker," 63, 643.  
 Militia regiment seeking safety in trees, note to 175.  
 Minutes of initiatory lessons advantageous—save time, 51.  
 Monkeys—anecdote showing their fun, note to 382.  
 Moors, more than a brace of dogs necessary on, 118.  
 Moral of story of Creole and Barbuda cur, 393.  
 Mr. A—n, his clever dog "Taffy," 372.  
 Mr. B—e, of Templemore, dropper alternately setting grouse and snipe, 412.  
 Mr. C—e, setter good at finding wild duck, note to 81.  
 Mr. C—h, dog bringing a dead bird he had found, 84.  
 Mr. C—t, bitch that three times took up same point, 262.  
 Mr. F—e, staunch pointer that hunted with harriers, 410.  
 Mr. Herbert's "Field Sports in the United States," 216, 478.  
 Mr. L—g's opinion of distance at which dogs can wind game, 158.  
 Mr. K—g, excellent fisherman—retriever "Ben," spaniel "Dash," 205.  
 Mr. Murray, urged author to give his name, 491.  
 Mr. M—t, cautious dog that ran to "heel," but not by blinking—dog that pointed lying on his back, 170, 174.  
 Mr. N—n, cocker that pointed, 63.  
 Mr. O—n's method of "cocking," 72.  
 Mr. Q—r, superior-nosed setter, 327.  
 Mr. S—t's, of C—n, woodcock-covers in County Clare, 353.  
 Mr. W—n, his tenant, the old crippled Scotch sportsman, 364.  
 "Munito," a poodle, selecting cards, 368.  
 Muscle wanted in conditioning, not flesh, 477.  
 Muscovy drake, the cross with, note to 391.  
 Musk bull wounded by Sir George B—k, R.N., 402.  
 "Muta," Sir George B—k's terrier, her fate, 398, 403.  
 Mute spaniels preferred by old sportsmen, 73.  
 Mutton less heating for dogs than beef in hot climates, 479.  
 Muzzle put on dogs likely to worry sheep, 347.

## N.

NAMES not to end in "o"—to be dissimilar, 125.  
 Needle picked up by retriever "Waterloo," 93.  
 Newfoundland carrying off parasol for a bun, 131.  
 — that always swam to his own ship, 193, 194.  
 — dogs, docility of— one that fished, 394, 395.  
 — dogs, the true breed described, 110.  
 "No" better word than "Ware," 46.  
 Nose carried high, 41, 161.  
 — condition of, very important, 480.  
 — direction of, shows the "whereabout" of birds, 258.  
 — of pointers recognises scent differently from a setter's, note to 149.  
 — of timid dogs often good, 116.  
 — naturally kept close enough to ground, 42.  
 — quality of, determines distance between parallels in ranging, 156.  
 — requires elevating, but not of retrievers, 42.  
 — requires experience, 160.  
 — tenderness of, how judged of, 323; an instance, 324.  
 — tenderness of, regulates distance between parallels in ranging, 156.  
 — tenderness of, to be much considered when breeding, 328.  
 Nostril, large, of "Grouse," 184.

## O.

OATMEAL and Indian corn contrasted as food for dogs, 478.  
 Obedience in trifles necessary—it ensures it at other times, 113.  
 Old birds, cunning of, 203; exemplified in a grouse, 203; exemplified in pheasants, 206, 210.  
 — — of covey to be first killed, 358.  
 — — hen pheasants to be killed, 359.  
 Old crippled Scotch sportsman, 365.  
 Old dog to be encouraged when young one is rated, 315.  
 Old dogs allowed their liberty and an occasional indiscretion in the field, 474.  
 — — when good, great value of, 201.  
 Old—if dog is unusually old before taking to hunting, 114.  
 On "initiatory lessons" in, 19, 21.

One hour's instruction alone better than a dozen hours in company, 321.  
 One word of command, not several, 124.  
 Out-door training for months not so good as in-door for days, 15.  
 Owl used as a decoy to attract winged vermin, note to 257.

## P.

**PACK** of pointers or setters useless—relays useful, 223.  
**Parallels**, distance between, when ranging dependent on nose, 156.  
 — distance between, wider when hunted with a companion, 159.  
**Parasol** carried off by Newfoundland for a bun, 131.  
**Partridges** breed in-and-in, 358.  
 — old birds killed first, 358.  
 — short-winged birds, naturally averse to long flights, 7.  
 — wild, to be cut off from place of refuge, 355.  
**Patience** enjoined, 237.  
**Paw** kept on wounded bird by dog, 284.  
**Pea-fowl**, wild, want of sagacity when hiding themselves, note to 424.  
**"Pen's"** maxims on angling, 7.  
**Peg**, or spike of check-cord, driven into ground, 255, 298.  
**Perseverance** and range attained, 475.  
 — cures bad habits, an instance, 141.  
 — in seeking, how taught, 281.  
**Pheasant**, cunning of old ones, 206, 210.  
 — extraordinary chase after, 205.  
 — old hens killed off, advantage of, 358.  
 — recovered through intelligence of a retrieving pointer, 451.  
**Pheasants**, rearing of, under barn-door fowl, note to 361.  
**Physic**, how easily given, 483.  
**Pigeons** and small birds shot to a retriever, 99.  
**Pike**, anecdote, showing voracity of, note to 205.  
**Pincushion**, retrievers taught to fetch, 93.  
**Pistol**, cavalry horses fed at discharge of, 28.  
**Poachers** killing pheasants, note to 7.  
 — tracked by bloodhounds, note to 449.  
**Point** one hundred and fifty yards from grouse, 158.  
 — one hundred yards from partridge, 157.

**Point** not to be relinquished in order to "down charge," 248.  
 — retreated from, and resumed, how taught, 423.  
 — the first good one, 238.  
 — inclination to, more general than many suppose, 391.  
 — same taken up three times by pointer bitch, 262.  
**Pointer** crossed with country dog of India, 389.  
 — mongrel, in India, his great use, 388.  
**Pointers**, good points in, 118, 162, 323, 449.  
 — highly broken, belonging to Major B——d, 225.  
 — thirteen, fetching immense prices at Tattersall's, 337.  
**Pointers'** feet inferior to feet of setters, 162.  
**Pointing**, dog not taking quickly to, the remedy, 255.  
 — dog when, not to "down charge," 318.  
 — one bird, and, after "down charge," springing the rest, 247.  
 — the origin of, and how confirmed by education, 24.  
**Polygar** dogs, employed to hunt the hog in India, 386.  
**Pony-shooting**, how broken in to stand fire, 31.  
**Porcupine**, dogs for, 389.  
**Porteous's** railway and dog-whistles, 423, 424.  
**Portrait** of "Grouse," 185.  
**Position** of birds indicated by dog's manner, 267.  
**Pot-hunting** sportsmen ruin dogs, 331.  
**Potato-fields** to be avoided when hunting young dogs, 167.  
**Preparatory** lessons recommended, 12.  
**Price**, high, should command highly broken dogs, 415.  
 — immense, given for a stanch setter, 340.  
 — large, given for Duke of Gordon's setters and retrievers, note to 211.  
 — large, given for thirteen pointers at Tattersall's, 337.  
 — of brigade of dogs having a good range, 229.  
 — small, unknown dogs fetch, 388.  
**Punishment** avoided by initiatory lessons, 17.  
 — causes blinking; a bad nose not the cause, 305, 306.  
 — decreased by whip being constantly carried, 304.

- Punishment expected by good dogs on their committing faults, 308.**  
 — how administered, 287.  
 — making a dog too stanch, 261.  
 — not to be inflicted on *suspicion* of fault, 289.  
 — reprobated, 9, 305.  
**Pups born in winter, 481.**  
 — inoculated for distemper, 482.  
 — vaccinated for distemper, note to 482.  
**Purchasers of a brace of dogs, 330.**  
 — of dogs, hints to, 323.  
 — to ascertain what words dog is used to, 126.  
**Puzzle-peg, use of, saved by word "up," 40.**  
**Puzzling with nose to ground, not to be permitted, 160.**

## Q.

- QUAIL, in trees, pointed by dog standing on zigzag fence, 175.**  
 — large in Canada, 251.  
**Qualities expected in a properly broken dog, 8.**  
**Quartering ground, instructions in, and when commenced, 114.**

## R.

- RABBIT-SHOOTING, strongly reprobated, 294.**  
**Rabbit-warren visited, if hares are scarce, 300.**  
**Railway whistles, 422.**  
**Range, a, according to system, the necessity of, 223.**  
 — a good one difficult, but of surpassing value, 164.  
 — a good one more difficult to teach than any accomplishment, 466.  
 — and perseverance attained, 475.  
 — Mr. Herbert's opinion of a, 216.  
 — instructions respecting a, 150—155.  
 — taught with aid of dog, by some breakers, 166.  
**Rangers, bad, afford some sport where game abounds, 230.**  
**Ranging, dogs when, to look to gun for orders, 37.**  
**Rating dogs, how best done, 163.**  
 — in loud voice spoils sport, 7.  
**Rats, retrievers not permitted to kill, 112.**  
**Recommendation to sportsmen to break in their own dogs, 3, 362, 363.**
- Red-legged partridges, intercepted by dog, how taught, 439—441.**  
**Red setters, of Irish breed, 475.**  
**Refinements in education. See Accomplishments.**  
**R—d, Colonel, Governor of Bermuda, note to 175.**  
**Reflection in breaker necessary, 6.**  
**Relays of dogs desirable—not a pack, 223**  
**Repeat many times, when rating, the neglected order or signal, 163.**  
**Requisites in a dog, 8; in a breaker, 6.**  
**Retreat from point, and resumption of it, 427; how taught, 428, 429; dog's consciousness of its object, 430.**  
**Retrieve, the "finder" should, not any other dog, 453.**  
**Retriever, bit in mouth of one that bites his game, 102.**  
 — evil of assisting him when on a runner, 100.  
 — "footing" a scent, initiatory lesson in, 97.  
 — for water, qualities required in, 81.  
 — killing one bird in order to bring two, 87.  
 — killing rats, condemned, 112.  
 — remarks when a bird is struck, 98.  
 — (regular), necessary where beaters are employed, 448.  
 — (regular), whether or not to "down charge," 104.  
 — taught to fetch small birds, and "foot" rabbits, 97.  
 — taught to fetch something heavy, and of large size, 95.  
 — that never disturbed fresh ground, 464.  
 — to beat, its advantages, 462; instance of its being done spontaneously, 463.  
 — to be strong and thick-coated, but not clumsy, 109.  
 — to "down charge," advantage of, 104.  
 — to pursue faster, how taught, 103.  
 — walking up direct to object sent to fetch, 191.  
 — water, to pick up the winged wildfowl, first, 465.  
**Retrievers bred from Newfoundland and setter, 110.**  
**Retrieving admirably performed by "Ben," 105.**  
 — not taught first season, 450.  
 — setters or pointers not to "point dead," 460.

- Retrieving taught setters rather than pointers, 448.  
 — value of, instanced in a pointer, 451.
- Rewards always to be given, 39.  
 — to be taken from hand, not thrown to dog, 27.
- Rheumatism in dogs, prevented by care and warmth, 481.
- Rice, wild lakes, duck-shooting in, 82.
- "Richelieu," snipe-shooting on the banks of the, 251.
- Right, the signal to go towards, initiatory lesson, 35.
- Right hand can be employed, but incorrectly, both for "Toho" and "Drop," 24.  
 — why to signal with, more than left hand, 122.
- Road, exercise on, good for dogs before shooting season, 476.
- "Roading," instance of fine, in young dog, 263-265.  
 — to a spring, to be done by "Finder," not by another dog, 313.
- Ropec to fasten dog, why more objectionable than a chain, 473.
- Rules, if followed, success promised, 13.
- Running bird, firing at, 276.
- Running birds deceived by dog keeping his stern towards them, 268, 442.
- Rushing in to dead bird, how cured, 332.
- Russian setter, difficulty of procuring, dropper from, 413.
- S.
- SCENT, bad in calm or gale, 149.  
 — differently recognised by pointers and setters, note to 149.  
 — faint, of birds, not quitted for scent of hare, 296.  
 — "footing," a, initiatory lesson in, 42.  
 — of wounded and unwounded birds differs, 457.
- Scratch-pack of harriers, 410.
- Search for dead bird, 240; with brace of dogs, 456.  
 — for winged bird, when it is to leeward, 277; when to windward, 275.
- Seeking dead, dog devoted to, 283; perseverance in, how taught, 231.
- "Self-hunting" to be carefully prevented, 474.
- September day, young dog taken out on, 146.  
 — day's lesson continued, 234.
- September shooting not spoilt, 13.
- Servant or attendant useful in the field, 256.
- Seton beneficial to "Ben's" companion, 107.
- Setter, Russian, dropper by, 413.  
 — spoilt by being badly shot over, an instance of, 331.
- Setter, stanch—immense price given for one, 340.  
 — to retrieve, 448; argument against, holds against regular retriever, 461.
- Setters, black breed of, belonging to Duke of Gordon, 211.  
 — crouch by nature more than pointers, 23.  
 — feet of, better than of pointers, 162.  
 — good for cover-shooting—attention to them when first entered, 76.  
 — good points in, 118, 162, 322, 449.  
 — predilection for, confessed, 449.  
 — red—the Irish breed, 475.
- Severity reprobated, 9, 306.
- Shape and action of setters and pointers, 118, 162, 322, 449.
- Sheep, killing of—cure attempted, 343-346.  
 — movements of, beautifully controlled by shepherd's signals to dog, 123.
- Shepherds' dogs in France, 369.  
 — dogs, obedience of, to signals, 123.  
 — "forward" signal best for water retrievers, 79.
- Shooting conducive to health, 363.  
 — excellence in, not necessary in a breaker, 5, 228.
- Shot-belt round throat of spaniels and setters, 55, 292.
- Shot, not necessary for a breaker to be a good one, 5, 228.  
 — over, dog to be, before bought, 330.
- Shy birds, how intercepted between guns and dog, 258.
- Sight, dog not to be out of yours, 342.
- Silence as necessary in shooting as in angling, 7; its advantages, 393.
- Single-handed, benefit to a dog of being so shot over, 333.
- Sir Bethel Codrington's Island, Barbuda, 391.
- Sir F. H—, pointer showing better nose than three setters, 324.
- Sir G— B—k, musk bull, and "Muta," 396; his sketch of "Muta" and musk bull, 404.

- Six dogs alternately "roading," as ordered—Major B—d's, 226.  
 — beat of, how regulated, 220—222.
- Skirter, or chance shot, not to be fired at, 239.
- Slow dogs hunting more ground than faster, 232.  
 — old dog best associate for young one, 309.
- Snipe, dog for grouse rated when noticing snipe, 412.  
 — and grouse alternately pointed by Mr. B—e's dropper, 412.  
 — fly against wind, 354.  
 — killed off, 352.  
 — that had fallen in swamp taken out by "Fan," 88.
- Snipes, three, lifted in succession, 458.
- Snipe-shooting on the banks of the Richelieu, 251.
- Snipe-shot who never used a dog, 350; one who used one constantly, 351.
- Spaniel puppies kept close to you while at their gambols, 54.
- Spaniels, age when shown game, 57.  
 — Sussex, 210.  
 — that pointed; Mr. N—n's; Messrs. W—e's, 63.  
 — babbling most serviceable in some countries, 74.  
 — check-cord for, and how used, 53.  
 — mute, preferred by old sportsmen, 73.  
 — numbers requisite to form a team, 68, 69.  
 — requisites in, 65.  
 — shot-belt round neck of wildest, 55.  
 — silence difficult to be persevered with, 62.  
 — water, how broken in, 78.  
 — to be hunted in gorse, 56.
- Species of game shown by dog's manner, 269.
- Spike-collar described—the cruelty of, 272; one of a milder description, 273.
- Spike fastened to check-cord, 298.
- Sport spoiled by hallooing, whistling loudly, &c., 7.
- Sportsmen recommended to break in their own dogs, 3, 362, 363.
- Springing birds, without noticing them, take the dog to haunt, 274.  
 — the other birds after pointing one, 247.
- Stanch—dog made too stanch by heading him, 260.
- Stern presented by dog towards running birds, 263, 442.
- St. John's anecdote of old woman's learned dog, note to 471.
- Stoat, blood-thirstiness of, note to 257.  
 — range of, 257.
- Stooks, grouse shot from, note to 7.
- Stone, error of teaching to retrieve with, 90.
- Stormy day not good for scent, 149.
- Success promised if rules be followed, 13.
- Suffolk sportsman's "Treatise on Field Diversions," 433.
- Summary of knowledge imparted by initiatory lessons, 121.
- Sussex spaniel, 210.
- "Suwarrow," Lord M—f's dog, that headed running birds, 442.
- System essential in ranging, 223.

## T.

- "TAFFY," many anecdotes of which he is the hero, 372—381.
- Tattersall's, large price realised at, for thirteen pointers, 387.
- Temper in breaker necessary, 6; improved by *successfully* teaching, 363.
- Three dogs, beat of, how regulated, 217, 218.
- Tigress at the Cape whose claws ran into her feet, note to 476.
- Time bestowed determines grade of education, 2.  
 — saved by initiatory lessons, 51.
- Timidity cured, 116.
- "Toho," first good one in the field, 238.  
 — initiatory lesson in, 19, 21, 24.  
 — natural, "Drop" unnatural, 24.
- T—F—e, his dog shot, 410.
- Trainers (regular) displeased with this book, 490.
- Traps better than guns for destroying vermin, 257.
- Trick of bringing hat-brush, &c., 136; calling servant, &c., 138.
- Tricks easily taught, after a few are learned, 117.  
 — exhibited with effect, 134.  
 — taught by ladies, 130.
- Trout taken easily in unflogged water, 7.
- Two dogs, beat of, how regulated, 213—215.
- Two highly-bred young dogs behaving well first day shown game, 254.
- Two instructors not so good as one, 14.
- Turning away from retriever makes him follow, 94.
- Turning one's back on dog brings him away, 212.



Turnip-field ridden round to make birds lie, 366.

Turnips avoided, 167.  
— lessons in, 292.

## U.

UNGENTLEMANLY recreation,—instructing dogs is not, 366.

"Up," the signal for—initiatory lesson, 40.

## V.

VACCINATION for distemper, 482.

Value of dogs greatly dependent on education; value of horses not, 322.

"Venus" tracking wounded partridge through other game, 459.

Vermin killed by means of a decoy owl, note to 257.

— traps better for destruction of, than guns, 257.

Vigour and longevity, instance of, in a black setter, 200.

Vineyards protected by shepherds' dogs, 369.

Voice, human, alarms birds more than report of gun, 7.

## W.

WALKERS, the fastest, do not always beat most country, 231.

"Ware" not so good a word as "No," 46.

Warmth necessary for dogs, 481.

Warren (rabbit) visited when hares are scarce, 300.

Water, dog taught willingly to plunge into, 91.

Water-retriever, how broken in, 78.

— observes when bird is struck, advantage of, 111.

— qualities required in, 81.

Weather to be fine when dog is taken out, 83.

Wet, birds run when ground is, 365.

Whip always carried saves punishment, 304.

— to be one that will crack loudly, 163.

Whistle as low as possible, 20, 421.

— disadvantage of employing but one for several dogs, 416.

— distinguishing one for each dog, 416.

— if inattentive to, how to punish dog, 163.

Whistle, initiatory lesson in, 19.

Whistles, boatswain's, 422; Porteous's, 424; railway, 423.

— dissimilar or distinct notes on one, 420.

Whistling constantly to dog to animate him, injudicious, 147; loudly, spoils sport, 7.

White dogs, inconvenience yet advantage of, 162.

White feet, objectionable in dog and horse, 162.

White, too conspicuous a colour, for wildfowl shooter and dog, 81.

Wild birds cut off from their place of refuge, 355.

— headed by dog, 437.

— how intercepted between guns and dog, 258.

Wild dog contrasted with cautious dog, 169.

Wild dog, why so often turning out best, 173.

Wildfowl, wounded, to be picked up before dead birds, 465.

— reconnoitred with telescope, 80.

Wild rice lakes, duck-shooting in, 82.

Winged bird, error of picking up a, before loaded, 282.

— — fire at while it is running, 276.

— — held by dog keeping his paw upon it, 284.

— — picked up of an evening, note to 282.

— — runs off generally in direction of covey's flight, 456.

— — search for, in direction of covey's flight, 456.

— — search for, when it is to leeward, 277; when to windward, 275.

Winter pups, 481.

Wolf, cross with Esquimaux dog, 118.

Wondrous dogs which find game without hunting, 177.

Woodcock lost, from dog not "pointing dead," 242.

Woodcock-shooting in Albania, 74; in America, 36.

Woodcocks become attached to covers where not disturbed, 353.

Woodcocks refurnished, take wing in direction of their original flight, 72.

— small, in Canada, 251.

Wood-duck of North America, 426.

Words of command, not used by others, 126.

— — to be understood by dog before shown game, 16.

Wounded and unwounded birds, scent of, differs, 457.  
 Wounded bird, the search for, never to be given up, 281.  
 — — the search for, when it is to leeward, 277; when to windward, 275.  
 Wounded birds to be the ones first retrieved by water-spaniel, 465.  
 Wounded hare, dog, how taught to pursue, 303.

## Y.

YEOMEN of Kent, 210.  
 Yorkshire keeper's advice about getting up game, 360.  
 Young dogs behaving well first day shown game, 119, 254.  
 Youth, game most followed in, always most liked, 64.  
 — occupation most followed in, most loved afterwards, 473.

THE END.



## ERRATA.

---

- Page 5, line 8 from top, *for* " Pen " *read* " Penn."
- " 25, line 3 from top, *for* " 243 " *read* " 251."
- " 48, line 4 from top, *for* " 205 " *read* " 285."
- " 155, last line, *for* " 430 " *read* " 442."
- " 186, line 14 from top, *for* " nose, only " *read* " nose, this can only."
- " 254, line 11 from top, *for* " 437 " *read* " 434."
- " 257, last line, *for* " v. of 121 " *read* " end of iv. of 121."
- " 257, line 23 from bottom, *for* " men's " *read* " man's."
- " 262, line 9 from bottom, *for* " that game " *read* " that of game."
- " 287, line 3 from bottom, *for* " Bradford " *read* " Bradfield."
- " 288, line 8 from bottom, *for* " Tom Crudders, keeper to — Bowers, Esq.," *read* " Tom Cruddas, keeper to — Bowes, Esq."



ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON,  
September, 1850.

## BOOKS FOR SPORTSMEN.

---

FIVE YEARS OF A HUNTER'S LIFE IN THE FAR INTERIOR OF SOUTH AFRICA. By R. GORDON CUMMING. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 vols. post 8vo. 24s.

DEER-STALKING IN THE FOREST OF ATHOLL; WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF THE NATURAL HABITS OF THE RED DEER. By WILLIAM SCROPE. *Third Edition.* Plates. Crown 8vo. 20s.

SALMON-FISHING IN THE TWEED; WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF THE NATURAL HISTORY AND HABITS OF THE SALMON. By WILLIAM SCROPE. Plates. Royal 8vo. 2l. 2s.

SALMONIA; OR, DAYS OF FLY-FISHING. By SIR HUMPHRY DAVY. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. 16mo. *Just Ready.*

FIELD NOTES OF A SPORTSMAN AND NATURALIST IN SUTHERLAND. By CHARLES ST. JOHN. Woodcuts. 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s.

SKETCHES OF THE WILD SPORTS AND NATURAL HISTORY OF THE HIGHLANDS. By CHARLES ST. JOHN. *Fourth Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.

ROCKS AND RIVERS; OR, HIGHLAND WANDERINGS OVER CRAG AND CORREI, "FLOOD AND FELL." By JOHN COLQUHOUN. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

DOG-BREAKING; THE MOST EXPEDITIOUS, CERTAIN, AND EASY METHOD. By Lieut.-Col. HUTCHINSON. *Second Edition, enlarged.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FIELD SPORTS OF FRANCE; OR, HUNTING, SHOOTING, AND FISHING ON THE CONTINENT. By RODERICK O'CONNOR. Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

THE CHACE, THE TURF, AND THE ROAD. By NIMROD. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

## BOOKS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, &c.

---

CONSOLATIONS IN TRAVEL; OR, THE LAST DAYS OF A  
PHILOSOPHER. By SIR HUMPHRY DAVY. *Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts.  
16mo. *Just Ready.*

THE INTELLECTUAL POWERS, AND THE INVESTIGATION OF  
TRUTH. By JOHN ABERCROMBIE, M.D. *Thirteenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo.  
6s. 6d.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE MORAL FEELINGS.  
By JOHN ABERCROMBIE, M.D. *Eighth Edition.* Fcap 8vo. 4s.

A MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY; PREPARED FOR  
THE USE OF OFFICERS, AND ADAPTED FOR TRAVELLERS IN GENERAL.  
Edited by SIR J. HERSCHELL, Bart. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY; OR, THE MODERN CHANGES OF  
THE EARTH AND ITS INHABITANTS CONSIDERED AS ILLUSTRATIVE OF  
GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL. *Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts.  
8vo. 18s.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY GEOLOGY; OR, THE  
ANCIENT CHANGES OF THE EARTH AND ITS INHABITANTS, CONSIDERED  
AS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL. *Third Edition.*  
Woodcuts. 8vo. *Just Ready.*

THE CONNEXION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES. By  
MARY SOMERVILLE. *Eighth Edition.* Plates. Fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By MARY SOMERVILLE. *Second  
Edition.* Portrait. 2 vols. fcap. 8vo. 12s.

THOUGHTS ON THE INVISIBLE WORLD, AS REVEALED  
BY THE MICROSCOPE. By DR. MANTELL. *Second Edition.* Coloured  
Plates. 16mo. 6s.

THE MUCK MANUAL; A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE  
NATURE AND VALUE OF MANURES. By F. FALKNER. *Second Edition.*  
16mo. 5s.

## STANDARD OCTAVO EDITIONS.

---

MILMAN'S EDITION OF GIBBON'S ROMAN EMPIRE.  
*Second Edition. Maps. 6 vols. 8vo. 63s.*

GROTE'S HISTORY OF GREECE. *Second Edition. Maps.*  
Vols. 1 to 8. 8vo. 16s. each.

RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE POPES OF ROME. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

RANKE'S HISTORY OF PRUSSIA. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

TICKNOR'S HISTORY OF SPANISH LITERATURE.  
3 vols. 8vo. 42s.

HALLAM'S LITERARY HISTORY OF EUROPE. *Third Edition.* 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

HALLAM'S EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.  
*Ninth Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND.  
*Sixth Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

MAHON'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. *Second Edition.*  
Vols. 1 to 4. 8vo. 52s.

CAMPBELL'S LIVES OF THE LORD CHANCELLORS.  
*Third Edition.* 7 vols. 8vo. 102s.

CAMPBELL'S LIVES OF THE CHIEF JUSTICES. 2 vols.  
8vo. 30s.

ELPHINSTONE'S HISTORY OF INDIA. *Third Edition.*  
Map. 8vo. 18s.

WILKINSON'S ANCIENT EGYPTIANS. *Third Edition.*  
Plates. 5 vols. 8vo. 84s.

MARRYAT'S MODERN POTTERY AND PORCELAIN.  
Plates. 8vo. 31s. 6d.



## POPULAR BIOGRAPHIES.

---

- CROKER'S EDITION OF BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON.  
Portraits. Royal 8vo. 18s.
- GLEIG'S LIFE OF LORD CLIVE. Post 8vo. 6s.
- MAHON'S LIFE OF LOUIS PRINCE OF CONDÉ.  
Post 8vo. 6s.
- MAHON'S LIFE OF BELISARIUS. Map. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CAMPBELL'S LIVES OF THE POETS. Post 8vo. 6s.
- TWISS'S LIFE OF LORD CHANCELLOR ELDON.  
Post 8vo. 21s.
- SIR SAMUEL ROMILLY'S LIFE. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 12s.
- LOCKHART'S LIFE OF ROBERT BURNS. 12mo. 3s.
- LIFE OF REV. GEORGE CRABBE. Portrait. 12mo. 4s.
- MOORE'S LIFE OF LORD BYRON. Portraits. Royal 8vo. 15s.
- SOUTHEY'S LIVES OF BUNYAN AND CROMWELL.  
Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BREWSTER'S LIVES OF GALILEO, TYCHO BRAHE,  
AND KEPLER. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- BARROW'S LIFE OF SIR FRANCIS DRAKE. 12mo. 2s. 6d.
- SIR FOWELL BUXTON'S LIFE. By His Son. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- GLEIG'S LIFE OF SIR THOMAS MUNRO. Post 8vo. 6s.
- IRVING'S LIFE OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH. Post 8vo. 6s.

## HANDBOOKS FOR TRAVELLERS.

---

HANDBOOK OF TRAVEL-TALK; OR, CONVERSATIONS IN  
ENGLISH, GERMAN, FRENCH, AND ITALIAN. 5s.

HANDBOOK OF NORTH GERMANY AND THE RHINE  
—HOLLAND, BELGIUM, AND PRUSSIA. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF SOUTH GERMANY AND THE TYROL  
—BAVARIA, AUSTRIA, SALZBURG, STYRIA, AND THE DANUBE. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF PAINTING—THE GERMAN, FLEMISH, AND  
DUTCH SCHOOLS. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF SWITZERLAND—THE ALPS OF SAVOY,  
AND PIEDMONT. 10s.

HANDBOOK OF FRANCE AND THE PYRENEES—  
NORMANDY, BRITTANY, DAUPHINE, AND PROVENCE. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF SPAIN AND ANDALUSIA—RONDA,  
GRENADA, CATALONIA, GALICIA, ARRAGON, AND NAVARRE. 16s.

HANDBOOK OF PAINTING—THE FRENCH AND SPANISH  
SCHOOLS. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF NORTH ITALY AND FLORENCE—  
SABDINIA, GENOA, THE RIVIERA, LOMBARDY, AND TUSCANY. 12s.

HANDBOOK OF CENTRAL ITALY AND ROME—THE  
PAPAL STATES, AND THE CITIES OF ETRURIA. 16s.

HANDBOOK OF MALTA AND THE EAST—THE IONIAN  
ISLANDS, GREECE, TURKEY, AND ASIA MINOR. 15s.

HANDBOOK OF EGYPT AND THE NILE—ALEXANDRIA,  
CAIRO, THE PYRAMIDS, THEBES, INDIA, &c. 15s.

HANDBOOK OF NORTH EUROPE—DENMARK, NORWAY,  
SWEDEN, AND RUSSIA. 24s.

## THE HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY.

*"Books that you may carry to the fire, and hold readily in your hand, are the most useful after all. A man will often look at them, and be tempted to go on, when he would be frightened at books of a larger size, and of a more erudite appearance."*—DR. JOHNSON.

---

---

### COMPLETE IN 37 VOLUMES.

---

- THE BIBLE IN SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.
- JOURNALS IN INDIA. By BISHOP HEBER.
- TRAVELS IN THE HOLY LAND. By CAPTAINS IRBY and MANGLES.
- HISTORY OF THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR. By JOHN DRINKWATER.
- MOROCCO AND THE MOORS. By J. DRUMMOND HAY.
- LETTERS FROM THE BALTIC. By A LADY.
- THE AMBER WITCH. A TRIAL FOR WITCHCRAFT.
- LIVES OF CROMWELL AND BUNYAN. By ROBERT SOUTHEY.
- SKETCHES OF NEW SOUTH WALES. By MRS. MEREDITH.
- LIFE OF SIR FRANCIS DRAKE. By JOHN BARROW.
- MEMOIRS OF THE COURT OF PEKIN. By FATHER RIPA.
- A RESIDENCE IN THE WEST INDIES. By M. G. LEWIS.
- SKETCHES OF PERSIA. By SIR JOHN MALCOLM.
- THE FRENCH IN ALGIERS, AND ABD-EL-KADIR.
- BRACEBRIDGE HALL. By WASHINGTON IRVING.
- VOYAGE OF A NATURALIST ROUND THE WORLD.  
By CHARLES DARWIN.
- HISTORY OF THE FALL OF THE JESUITS.
- LIFE OF LOUIS, PRINCE OF CONDÉ. By LORD MAHON.
- THE GYPSIES OF SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.
- THE MARQUESAS ISLANDERS. By HERMANN MELVILLE.
- LIVONIAN TALES. By AUTHOR OF 'LETTERS FROM THE BALTIC.'
- MISSIONARY LIFE IN CANADA. By REV. J. ABBOTT.
- SALE'S BRIGADE IN AFFGHANISTAN. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.
- LETTERS FROM MADRAS. By A LADY.

MURRAY'S HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY CONTINUED.

---

- WILD SPORTS OF THE HIGHLANDS. By CHAS. ST. JOHN.  
ROUGH JOURNEYS ACROSS THE PAMPAS. By SIR  
F. B. HEAD.  
GATHERINGS FROM SPAIN. By RICHARD FORD.  
THE SIEGES OF VIENNA. By LORD ELLESMERE.  
SKETCHES OF GERMAN LIFE. By SIR ALEXANDER GORDON.  
SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS. By HERMANN MELVILLE.  
STORY OF THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO. By REV.  
G. R. GLEIG.  
A VOYAGE UP THE RIVER AMAZON. By WILLIAM  
EDWARDS.  
THE WAYSIDE CROSS. By CAPTAIN MILMAN.  
MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF INDIA. By REV. C. ACLAND.  
BRITISH ARMY AT WASHINGTON. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
ADVENTURES IN MEXICO AND THE ROCKY MOUN-  
TAINS. By GEORGE F. BUXTON.  
PORTUGAL AND GALICIA. By LORD CARNARVON.  
LIFE OF LORD CLIVE. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
BUSH LIFE IN AUSTRALIA. By H. W. HAYGARTH.  
THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HENRY STEFFENS.  
TALES OF A TRAVELLER. By WASHINGTON IRVING.  
AN ESSAY ON ENGLISH POETRY. By THOS. CAMPBELL.  
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. By LORD MAHON.  
STOKERS & POKERS, AND HIGH-WAYS & DRY-WAYS.  
ADVENTURES IN THE LIBYAN DESERT. By BAYLE  
ST. JOHN.  
A RESIDENCE IN SIERRA LEONE. By A LADY.  
LIFE OF SIR THOMAS MUNRO. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
MEMOIRS OF SIR FOWELL BUXTON. By his SON.  
LIFE OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH. By WASHINGTON IRVING.

\*.\* *Volumes may be had separately, price 6s. in cloth.*  
*(Vols. 12 and 36 are 8s. 6d. each.)*

---

The 'HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY' is now completed in Thirty-Seven Volumes, and forms a compact and portable work, the bulk of which does not exceed the compass of a single shelf, or of one trunk, suited for all classes and all climates—of which the interest, value, and popularity is not likely to be impaired by lapse of time.

# BYRON AND CRABBE'S POETICAL WORKS.

---

## BYRON'S LIFE AND POETICAL WORKS.

Collected and arranged with Notes by Moore, Ellis, Heber, Jeffrey, Lockhart, &c. Plates. 17 vols, fcap. 8vo. 63s.

## BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS.

Complete, with all the Notes, &c. With Vignettes, 10 vols. 18mo. 25s.

## BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS.

Complete, with all the Notes, &c. 1 vol. Portraits and Views. Royal 8vo. 15s.

## BYRON'S CHILDE HAROLD.

Illustrated. With Sixty Vignettes. 8vo. 21s.

## BYRON'S TALES AND POEMS.

With Vignettes. 2 vols. 24mo. 5s.

## BYRON'S DRAMAS.

With Vignettes. 2 vols. 24mo. 5s.

## BYRON'S CHILDE HAROLD.

With Vignette. 24mo. 2s. 6d.

## BYRON'S MISCELLANIES.

With Vignettes. 3 vols. 24mo. 7s. 6d.

## BYRON'S DON JUAN.

With Vignettes. 2 vols. 24mo. 5s.

---

---

## CRABBE'S LIFE AND POETICAL WORKS.

Collected and arranged, with Notes, &c. Plates. 8 vols. fcap. 8vo. 30s

## CRABBE'S POEMS IN ONE VOLUME.

Complete, with Notes, &c. With Portrait and Vignette. Royal 8vo. 15s.

---

---

**MR. MURRAY** alone possesses the Copyright of LORD BYRON'S and REV. GEORGE CRABBE'S WORKS, and no edition, illustrated or otherwise can be COMPLETE, unless published by him.

Bradbury & Evans, Printers, Whitetriers.



PKS

PKS

PKS



BOUND BY  
REMNANT & EDMONDS  
LONDON

Digitized by Google



